

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended August 31, 2019
OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____
Commission File Number 1-5721

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its Charter)

New York
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

13-2615557
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

520 Madison Avenue New York, New York
(Address of principal executive offices)

10022
(Zip Code)

(212) 460-1900
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

N/A

(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Shares, par value \$1 per share	JEF	New York Stock Exchange

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer
Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock at September 26, 2019 was 299,871,432.

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition

August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018

(Dollars in thousands, except par value)

(Unaudited)

	<u>August 31, 2019</u>	<u>November 30, 2018</u>
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,011,350	\$ 5,258,809
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	658,335	707,960
Financial instruments owned, at fair value (including securities pledged of \$12,087,982 and \$13,059,802):		
Trading assets, at fair value	17,195,916	17,463,256
Available for sale securities	—	1,409,886
Total financial instruments owned	17,195,916	18,873,142
Loans to and investments in associated companies	2,346,297	2,417,332
Securities borrowed	7,895,149	6,538,212
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	4,499,995	2,785,758
Receivables	5,826,350	6,287,401
Intangible assets, net and goodwill	1,921,793	1,890,131
Deferred tax asset, net	509,772	512,789
Other assets	2,398,251	1,859,561
Total assets (1)	<u>\$ 49,263,208</u>	<u>\$ 47,131,095</u>
LIABILITIES		
Short-term borrowings	\$ 518,914	\$ 387,492
Trading liabilities, at fair value	10,296,315	9,478,946
Securities loaned	2,182,865	1,838,688
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	8,236,981	8,643,069
Other secured financings	2,508,589	1,534,271
Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities	7,350,914	7,407,030
Long-term debt	7,968,785	7,617,563
Total liabilities (1)	<u>39,063,363</u>	<u>36,907,059</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
MEZZANINE EQUITY		
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	27,064	19,779
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares	125,000	125,000
EQUITY		
Common shares, par value \$1 per share, authorized 600,000,000 shares; 299,867,942 and 307,515,472 shares issued and outstanding, after deducting 17,178,934 and 109,460,774 shares held in treasury	299,868	307,515
Additional paid-in capital	3,731,712	3,854,847
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(266,452)	288,286
Retained earnings	6,255,314	5,610,218
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	<u>10,020,442</u>	<u>10,060,866</u>
Noncontrolling interests	27,339	18,391
Total equity	<u>10,047,781</u>	<u>10,079,257</u>
Total	<u>\$ 49,263,208</u>	<u>\$ 47,131,095</u>

(1) Total assets include assets related to variable interest entities of \$726.8 million and \$704.4 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, and Total liabilities include liabilities related to variable interest entities of \$2,510.3 million and \$1,535.8 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. See Note 8 for additional information related to variable interest entities.

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Operations

For the periods ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

(Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Revenues:				
Commissions and other fees	\$ 171,000	\$ 162,578	\$ 493,560	\$ 481,672
Principal transactions	(20,920)	116,204	465,451	315,622
Investment banking	410,796	460,043	1,126,479	1,400,331
Interest income	410,467	336,736	1,243,278	939,272
Manufacturing revenues	82,565	94,029	248,227	307,129
Other	169,248	289,387	351,544	419,888
Total revenues	1,223,156	1,458,977	3,928,539	3,863,914
Interest expense of Jefferies Group	366,378	308,131	1,141,661	906,474
Net revenues	856,778	1,150,846	2,786,878	2,957,440
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits	446,882	461,265	1,367,034	1,429,439
Cost of sales	85,773	84,876	233,109	257,501
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	50,858	44,570	163,113	131,792
Interest expense	23,663	28,837	69,819	74,614
Depreciation and amortization	39,880	32,295	110,600	92,360
Selling, general and other expenses	268,742	245,178	718,910	708,084
Total expenses	915,798	897,021	2,662,585	2,693,790
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	(59,020)	253,825	124,293	263,650
Income related to associated companies	72,283	18,867	121,766	84,320
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	13,263	272,692	246,059	347,970
Income tax provision (benefit)	(36,131)	90,391	(522,626)	51,560
Income from continuing operations	49,394	182,301	768,685	296,410
Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision of \$0, \$0, \$0 and \$47,045	—	—	—	130,063
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income tax provision of \$0, \$0, \$0 and \$229,553	—	—	—	643,921
Net income	49,394	182,301	768,685	1,070,394
Net (income) loss attributable to the noncontrolling interests	116	12,000	(759)	13,208
Net (income) loss attributable to the redeemable noncontrolling interests	242	(390)	(47)	(37,294)
Preferred stock dividends	(1,275)	(1,276)	(3,827)	(3,619)
Net income attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders	\$ 48,477	\$ 192,635	\$ 764,052	\$ 1,042,689

(continued)

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Consolidated Statements of Operations, continued
For the periods ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018
(In thousands, except per share amounts)
(Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Basic earnings per common share attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders:				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.56	\$ 2.44	\$ 0.86
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	0.26
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations	—	—	—	1.82
Net income	<u>\$ 0.16</u>	<u>\$ 0.56</u>	<u>\$ 2.44</u>	<u>\$ 2.94</u>
Diluted earnings per common share attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders:				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.55	\$ 2.41	\$ 0.85
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	0.26
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations	—	—	—	1.80
Net income	<u>\$ 0.15</u>	<u>\$ 0.55</u>	<u>\$ 2.41</u>	<u>\$ 2.91</u>
Amounts attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders:				
Income from continuing operations, net of taxes	\$ 48,477	\$ 192,635	\$ 764,052	\$ 305,846
Income from discontinued operations, net of taxes	—	—	—	92,922
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of taxes	—	—	—	643,921
Net income	<u>\$ 48,477</u>	<u>\$ 192,635</u>	<u>\$ 764,052</u>	<u>\$ 1,042,689</u>

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

For the periods ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands)

(Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net income	\$ 49,394	\$ 182,301	\$ 768,685	\$ 1,070,394
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on investments arising during the period, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$58, \$(424), \$196 and \$(567)	198	(1,198)	577	(1,606)
Less: reclassification adjustment for net (gains) losses included in net income, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$(545,054) and \$37	—	(2)	(543,178)	(105)
Net change in unrealized holding gains (losses) on investments, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$58, \$(424), \$545,250 and \$(604)	198	(1,200)	(542,601)	(1,711)
Net unrealized foreign exchange gains (losses) arising during the period, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$(9,597), \$(3,367), \$(12,314) and \$(4,160)	(30,070)	(27,660)	(39,263)	(59,067)
Less: reclassification adjustment for foreign exchange (gains) losses included in net income, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$0 and \$(16)	—	—	—	(20,459)
Net change in unrealized foreign exchange gains (losses), net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$(9,597), \$(3,367), \$(12,314) and \$(4,144)	(30,070)	(27,660)	(39,263)	(79,526)
Net unrealized gains (losses) on instrument specific credit risk arising during the period, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$1,984, \$355, \$8,791 and \$4,596	5,889	1,169	26,040	15,887
Less: reclassification adjustment for instrument specific credit risk (gains) losses included in net income, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$48, \$(166) and \$126	—	(101)	493	(371)
Net change in unrealized instrument specific credit risk gains (losses), net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$1,984, \$307, \$8,957 and \$4,470	5,889	1,068	26,533	15,516
Net unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges arising during the period, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$0 and \$513	—	85	—	1,584
Less: reclassification adjustment for cash flow hedges (gains) losses included in net income (loss), net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$161 and \$0	—	—	(470)	—
Net change in unrealized cash flow hedges gains (losses), net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$(161) and \$513	—	85	(470)	1,584
Net pension gains (losses) arising during the period, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0, \$0, \$0 and \$0	—	—	—	—
Reclassification adjustment for pension (gains) losses included in net income, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$(120), \$(169), \$(361) and \$(508)	355	479	1,063	6,742
Net change in pension liability, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$120, \$169, \$361 and \$508	355	479	1,063	6,742
Other comprehensive loss, net of income taxes	(23,628)	(27,228)	(554,738)	(57,395)
Comprehensive income	25,766	155,073	213,947	1,012,999
Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to the noncontrolling interests	116	12,000	(759)	13,208
Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to the redeemable noncontrolling interests	242	(390)	(47)	(37,294)
Preferred stock dividends	(1,275)	(1,276)	(3,827)	(3,619)
Comprehensive income attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders	\$ 24,849	\$ 165,407	\$ 209,314	\$ 985,294

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands)

(Unaudited)

	For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 768,685	\$ 1,070,394
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operations:		
Pre-tax income from discontinued operations, including gain on disposal	—	(1,050,582)
Deferred income tax provision	8,148	275,307
Recognition of accumulated other comprehensive income lodged taxes	(544,583)	—
Depreciation and amortization of real estate, property, equipment and leasehold improvements	100,679	80,647
Other amortization	(13,252)	(26,796)
Share-based compensation	37,036	37,975
Provision for doubtful accounts	21,375	26,529
Income related to associated companies	(193,380)	(115,007)
Distributions from associated companies	249,895	98,426
Net (gains) losses related to property and equipment, and other assets	(56,706)	10,833
Gain on sale of subsidiaries and associated companies	—	(221,712)
Net change in:		
Securities deposited with clearing and depository organizations	(153)	64,890
Trading assets	123,734	(1,670,376)
Securities borrowed	(1,410,295)	309,722
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	(1,772,192)	(53,020)
Receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	268,321	(261,534)
Receivables from customers of securities operations	329,504	(398,154)
Other receivables	(47,657)	(70,514)
Other assets	(100,165)	(23,910)
Trading liabilities	921,280	1,122,273
Securities loaned	387,016	(275,629)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	(346,031)	1,250,575
Payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	(169,021)	(287,288)
Payables to customers of securities operations	422,840	523,611
Trade payables, expense accruals and other liabilities	(328,902)	(291,973)
Other	92,502	(89,429)
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities - continuing operations	(1,251,322)	35,258
Net cash provided by operating activities - discontinued operations	—	164,650
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities	(1,251,322)	199,908
Net cash flows from investing activities:		
Acquisitions of property, equipment and leasehold improvements, and other assets	(164,165)	(282,397)
Proceeds from disposals of property and equipment, and other assets	20,134	11,994
Proceeds from sale of subsidiaries, net of expenses and cash of operations sold	—	100,000
Proceeds from sale of associated companies	—	379,130
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	100,743	—
Advances on notes, loans and other receivables	(333,198)	(10,000)
Collections on notes, loans and other receivables	202,516	17,404
Loans to and investments in associated companies	(172,493)	(1,936,496)
Capital distributions and loan repayments from associated companies	31,269	1,970,648
Purchases of investments (other than short-term)	(2,995)	(3,242,732)
Proceeds from maturities of investments	531,104	1,000,146
Proceeds from sales of investments	890,259	1,012,423
Other	—	130
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities - continuing operations	1,103,174	(979,750)
Net cash provided by investing activities - discontinued operations	—	861,209
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities	1,103,174	(118,541)

(continued)

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, continued

For the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands)

(Unaudited)

	For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net cash flows from financing activities:		
Issuance of debt, net of issuance costs	\$ 2,493,735	\$ 2,198,326
Repayment of debt	(2,141,271)	(2,024,680)
Net change in other secured financings	972,296	409,780
Net change in bank overdrafts	(9,028)	2,369
Distributions to noncontrolling interests	(2,481)	—
Contributions from noncontrolling interests	6,771	113
Purchase of common shares for treasury	(372,849)	(635,835)
Dividends paid	(112,455)	(111,776)
Other	792	3,942
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities - continuing operations	835,510	(157,761)
Net cash provided by financing activities - discontinued operations	—	120,322
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	835,510	(37,439)
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(18,243)	(16,469)
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	669,119	27,459
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	6,012,662	5,774,505
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 6,681,781</u>	<u>\$ 5,801,964</u>

The following presents our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash by category within the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition to the total of the same amounts in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows above (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,011,350	\$ 4,895,788
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	623,363	878,616
Other assets	47,068	27,560
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 6,681,781</u>	<u>\$ 5,801,964</u>

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

For the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands, except par value and per share amounts)

(Unaudited)

Jefferies Financial Group Inc. Common Shareholders							
	Common Shares \$1 Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Subtotal	Noncontrolling Interests	Total
Balance, June 1, 2019	\$ 290,687	\$ 3,559,156	\$ (242,824)	\$ 6,246,852	\$ 9,853,871	\$ 23,490	\$ 9,877,361
Net income				48,477	48,477	(116)	48,361
Other comprehensive loss, net of taxes			(23,628)		(23,628)		(23,628)
Contributions from noncontrolling interests					—	66	66
Issuance of shares for HomeFed acquisition	9,295	168,585			177,880	3,900	181,780
Share-based compensation expense		12,150			12,150		12,150
Change in fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interests		(2,558)			(2,558)		(2,558)
Purchase of common shares for treasury	(401)	(7,740)			(8,141)		(8,141)
Dividends (\$0.125 per common share)				(40,015)	(40,015)		(40,015)
Other	287	2,119			2,406	(1)	2,405
Balance, August 31, 2019	<u>\$ 299,868</u>	<u>\$ 3,731,712</u>	<u>\$ (266,452)</u>	<u>\$ 6,255,314</u>	<u>\$10,020,442</u>	<u>\$ 27,339</u>	<u>\$10,047,781</u>

Jefferies Financial Group Inc. Common Shareholders							
	Common Shares \$1 Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Subtotal	Noncontrolling Interests	Total
Balance, July 1, 2018	\$ 333,311	\$ 4,366,631	\$ 314,973	\$ 5,523,277	\$10,538,192	\$ 29,249	\$10,567,441
Net income				192,635	192,635	(12,000)	180,635
Other comprehensive loss, net of taxes			(27,228)		(27,228)		(27,228)
Share-based compensation expense		12,777			12,777		12,777
Change in fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interests		(6,732)			(6,732)		(6,732)
Consolidation of asset management entity					—	8,316	8,316
Exercise of options to purchase common shares	109	2,376			2,485		2,485
Purchase of common shares for treasury	(2,067)	(47,417)			(49,484)		(49,484)
Dividends (\$0.125 per common share)				(43,549)	(43,549)		(43,549)
Other	63	2,026			2,089	1	2,090
Balance, September 30, 2018	<u>\$ 331,416</u>	<u>\$ 4,329,661</u>	<u>\$ 287,745</u>	<u>\$ 5,672,363</u>	<u>\$10,621,185</u>	<u>\$ 25,566</u>	<u>\$10,646,751</u>

(continued)

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity, continued

For the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018

(In thousands, except par value and per share amounts)

(Unaudited)

Jefferies Financial Group Inc. Common Shareholders							
	Common Shares \$1 Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Subtotal	Noncontrolling Interests	Total
Balance, December 1, 2018	\$ 307,515	\$ 3,854,847	\$ 288,286	\$ 5,610,218	\$10,060,866	\$ 18,391	\$10,079,257
Net income				764,052	764,052	759	764,811
Other comprehensive loss, net of taxes			(554,738)		(554,738)		(554,738)
Contributions from noncontrolling interests					—	6,771	6,771
Distributions to noncontrolling interests					—	(2,481)	(2,481)
Issuance of shares for HomeFed acquisition	9,295	168,585			177,880	3,900	181,780
Share-based compensation expense		37,036			37,036		37,036
Change in fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interests		(1,437)			(1,437)		(1,437)
Purchase of common shares for treasury	(17,891)	(337,389)			(355,280)		(355,280)
Dividends (\$0.375 per common share)				(118,956)	(118,956)		(118,956)
Other	949	10,070			11,019	(1)	11,018
Balance, August 31, 2019	<u>\$ 299,868</u>	<u>\$ 3,731,712</u>	<u>\$ (266,452)</u>	<u>\$ 6,255,314</u>	<u>\$10,020,442</u>	<u>\$ 27,339</u>	<u>\$10,047,781</u>

Jefferies Financial Group Inc. Common Shareholders							
	Common Shares \$1 Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Subtotal	Noncontrolling Interests	Total
Balance, January 1, 2018	\$ 356,227	\$ 4,676,038	\$ 372,724	\$ 4,700,968	\$10,105,957	\$ 33,022	\$10,138,979
Cumulative effect of the adoption of accounting standards			(27,584)	45,396	17,812		17,812
Balance, January 1, 2018, as adjusted	<u>356,227</u>	<u>4,676,038</u>	<u>345,140</u>	<u>4,746,364</u>	<u>10,123,769</u>	<u>33,022</u>	<u>10,156,791</u>
Net income				1,042,689	1,042,689	(13,208)	1,029,481
Other comprehensive loss, net of taxes			(57,395)		(57,395)		(57,395)
Contributions from noncontrolling interests					—	113	113
Reversal of cumulative National Beef redeemable noncontrolling interests fair value adjustments prior to deconsolidation		237,669			237,669		237,669
Change in interest in consolidated subsidiary		2,677			2,677	(2,677)	—
Share-based compensation expense		37,975			37,975		37,975
Change in fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interests		(28,136)			(28,136)		(28,136)
Consolidation of asset management entity					—	8,316	8,316
Exercise of options to purchase common shares	109	2,376			2,485		2,485
Purchase of common shares for treasury	(26,316)	(609,519)			(635,835)		(635,835)
Dividends (\$0.325 per common share)				(116,690)	(116,690)		(116,690)
Other	1,396	10,581			11,977	—	11,977
Balance, September 30, 2018	<u>\$ 331,416</u>	<u>\$ 4,329,661</u>	<u>\$ 287,745</u>	<u>\$ 5,672,363</u>	<u>\$10,621,185</u>	<u>\$ 25,566</u>	<u>\$10,646,751</u>

See notes to interim consolidated financial statements.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1. Nature of Operations

Jefferies Financial Group Inc. ("Jefferies" or the "Company") is a diversified financial services company engaged in investment banking and capital markets, asset management and direct investing. Jefferies Group LLC ("Jefferies Group"), our largest subsidiary, is the largest independent full-service global investment banking firm headquartered in the U.S.

Jefferies Group operates in two business segments: Capital Markets and Asset Management. Capital Markets includes investment banking, sales and trading and other related services. Investment banking provides capital markets and financial advisory services to clients across most industry sectors in the Americas, Europe and Asia. Sales and trading businesses operate across the spectrum of equities, fixed income and foreign exchange products. Related services include, among other things, prime brokerage and equity finance, research and strategy, corporate lending and real estate finance, as well as other principal and corporate investing activities. Asset Management provides investment management services to investors in the U.S. and overseas and makes capital investments in managed funds and accounts. In March 2013, Jefferies Group became an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Jefferies, yet retains a separate credit rating and continues to be a separate U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") reporting company.

Merchant Banking is where we invest in unique long-term opportunities. Our current Merchant Banking businesses and investments include National Beef Packing Company, LLC ("National Beef") (beef processing), Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. ("Spectrum Brands") (consumer products), Linkem (fixed wireless broadband services in Italy), Vitesse Energy, LLC ("Vitesse Energy Finance") and JETX Energy, LLC ("JETX Energy") (oil and gas production and development), The We Company, formerly known as WeWork, (global network of workspaces), HomeFed LLC ("HomeFed") (real estate), Idaho Timber (manufacturing) and FXCM Group, LLC ("FXCM") (provider of online foreign exchange trading services). Our Merchant Banking businesses and investments also included Leucadia Asset Management ("LAM") (asset management) and Berkadia Commercial Mortgage Holding LLC ("Berkadia") (commercial mortgage banking, investment sales and servicing), prior to their transfer to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018 and Garcadia (automobile dealerships), prior to its sale in August 2018. The structure of each of our investments was tailored to the unique opportunity each transaction presented. Our investments may be reflected in our consolidated results as consolidated subsidiaries, equity investments, securities or in other ways, depending on the structure of our specific holdings.

We own 31% of National Beef, one of the largest beef processing companies in the U.S. On June 5, 2018, we completed the sale of 48% of National Beef to Marfrig Global Foods S.A. ("Marfrig") reducing our ownership in National Beef from 79% to 31%. As of the closing of the sale on June 5, 2018, we deconsolidated our investment in National Beef and account for our remaining 31% interest in National Beef under the equity method of accounting. We classified the results of National Beef prior to June 5, 2018 as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. See Note 23 for more information.

At August 31, 2019, we owned approximately 15% of Spectrum Brands, a publicly traded global consumer products company on the NYSE (NYSE: SPB), and we reflect this investment at fair value based on quoted market prices. In September 2019, the Jefferies Board of Directors approved a distribution to stockholders of Jefferies of these Spectrum Brands shares. Jefferies will distribute the 7,514,477 Spectrum Brands shares through a special pro rata dividend effective on October 11, 2019 to Jefferies stockholders of record as of the close of business on September 30, 2019.

We own approximately 42% of the common shares of Linkem, as well as convertible preferred shares which, if converted, would increase our ownership to approximately 54% of Linkem's common equity at August 31, 2019. Linkem provides residential broadband services in Italy using LTE technologies deployed over the 3.5 GHz spectrum band. Linkem is accounted for under the equity method.

Vitesse Energy Finance is our 97% owned consolidated subsidiary that acquires and invests in non-operated working interests and royalties predominantly in the Bakken Shale oil field in North Dakota. JETX Energy is our 98% owned consolidated subsidiary that currently has non-operated working interests and acreage in east Texas.

We invested \$9.0 million in 2013 in The We Company, which creates collaborative office communities, and have received \$31.0 million in cash to date. We continue to own approximately 0.8% of the company. Our interest in The We Company is reflected in Trading assets in our financial statements at fair value.

Through June 30, 2019, we owned an approximate 70% equity interest of HomeFed, which owns and develops residential and mixed-use real estate properties and accounted for our interest under the equity method. On July 1, 2019, we completed a merger with HomeFed by which we acquired the remaining common stock of HomeFed. From July 1, 2019, the results of HomeFed are reflected on a consolidated basis. In connection with the merger, HomeFed stockholders received two shares of our common

stock for each share of HomeFed common stock. A total of 9.3 million shares were issued, which were valued at \$178.8 million at closing based on the market price of our common shares. As an offset to these issued shares, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of 9.25 million shares in the open market.

The HomeFed acquisition was accounted for as a business combination. The fair value of the shares issued to acquire the remaining common shares of HomeFed implied an aggregate fair value of \$596.4 million for 100% of HomeFed's equity balance. In accordance with purchase accounting, we preliminarily allocated the \$596.4 million fair value for 100% of HomeFed to its assets, liabilities and noncontrolling interests. We recorded \$101.7 million of cash, \$413.2 million of real estate, \$198.3 million of investments in associated companies, \$37.4 million of deferred tax assets, \$15.3 million of goodwill and intangibles, \$6.6 million of other assets, \$125.5 million of long-term debt, \$46.7 million of payables, expense accruals and other liabilities and \$3.9 million of noncontrolling interests. In addition, associated with the acquisition, we also recorded \$32.4 million of goodwill generated by the establishment of \$32.4 million of deferred tax liabilities related to allocated value exceeding the tax basis of some of the HomeFed net assets. The estimated weighted average useful lives for the amortizable intangibles were 4 years at time of acquisition. Our preliminary allocation of the acquisition price is based on our preliminary estimate of fair value for each of the acquired assets and liabilities, which were developed primarily utilizing discounted cash flow models. Such amounts are subject to revision as additional information about fair values of assets and liabilities becomes available. In connection with the acquisition of the remaining interest of HomeFed, we recognized a preliminary \$72.1 million non-cash pre-tax gain in Other revenues on the remeasurement of our 70% interest in HomeFed to fair value. The fair value of our 70% interest in HomeFed was based on the implied \$596.4 million equity value for 100% of HomeFed.

Note 2. Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies

Our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the instructions for Form 10-Q and, therefore, do not include all information and footnotes which are normally included in our Form 10-K. These financial statements reflect all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring items or items discussed herein) that management believes are necessary to fairly state results for the interim periods presented. Results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of annual results of operations. For a detailed discussion about the Company's significant accounting policies, see Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, included in our Transition Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2018 ("2018 10-K").

The preparation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate all of these estimates and assumptions. The most important of these estimates and assumptions relate to fair value measurements, compensation and benefits, asset impairment, the ability to realize deferred tax assets, the recognition and measurement of uncertain tax positions and contingencies. Although these and other estimates and assumptions are based on the best available information, actual results could be different from these estimates.

In the fourth quarter of 2018, we changed our fiscal year end from a calendar year basis to a fiscal year ending on November 30, consistent with the fiscal year of Jefferies Group. Jefferies Group has a November 30 year-end, which it retains for standalone reporting purposes. Prior to the fourth quarter of 2018, because our fiscal year end was December 31, we reflected Jefferies Group in our consolidated financial statements utilizing a one month lag. In connection with our change in fiscal year end to November 30, we eliminated the one month lag utilized to reflect Jefferies Group results beginning with the fourth quarter of 2018.

During the third quarter of 2019, Jefferies Group has reclassified the presentation of certain other fees, primarily related to prime brokerage services offered to clients. These fees were previously presented as Other revenues in our Consolidated Statements of Operations and are now presented within Commissions and other fees. Previously reported results are presented on a comparable basis. This change had the impact of increasing Commissions and other fees and reducing Other revenues by \$7.2 million and \$20.6 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. There is no impact on Total revenues as a result of this change in presentation.

Receivables

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Receivables include receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations of \$2,931.0 million and \$3,223.7 million, respectively, and receivables from customers of securities operations of \$1,686.2 million and \$2,017.1 million, respectively.

Our subsidiary, Foursight Capital, had auto loan receivables of \$720.8 million and \$648.7 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Based primarily on Beacon credit scores, Foursight Capital classifies its auto loan receivables

as prime, near-prime and sub-prime based on the perceived credit risk at origination and generally considers prime receivables as those with a Beacon score of 680 and above, near-prime with scores between 620 and 679 and sub-prime with scores below 620. The credit quality classification at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018 was approximately 15% and 13% prime, 54% and 57% near-prime and 31% and 30% sub-prime, respectively.

Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities include payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations of \$2,253.0 million and \$2,465.6 million, respectively, and payables to customers of securities operations of \$3,599.6 million and \$3,176.7 million, respectively.

Supplemental Cash Flow Information

	For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
	(In thousands)	
Cash paid during the year for:		
Interest	\$ 1,257,311	\$ 1,059,139
Income tax payments (refunds), net	\$ 25,825	\$ 28,204

During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, we had \$178.8 million in non-cash investing activities related to the issuance of common stock for the acquisition of the remaining common stock of HomeFed.

In June 2019, we entered into a Membership Interest Purchase Agreement ("MIPA") which provided for each of the owners of National Beef to purchase, in the aggregate, 100% of the ownership interests in Iowa Premium, LLC ("Iowa Premium"). The funds used to acquire Iowa Premium were provided by way of a permitted distribution from National Beef to its owners, of which our proportionate share was approximately \$49.0 million. The distribution from National Beef and the acquisition of Iowa Premium are included in our Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the nine months ended August 31, 2019. Immediately following the acquisition, we contributed our ownership interest in Iowa Premium to National Beef, which was a non-cash investing activity.

Accounting Developments - Accounting Standards to be Adopted in Future Periods

Leases. In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued new guidance that affects the accounting and disclosure requirements for leases. The FASB requires the recognition of all leases that are longer than one year onto the balance sheet, which will result in the recognition of a right of use asset and a corresponding lease liability. The right of use asset and lease liability will be measured initially using the present value of the remaining rental payments. The population of contracts that will be subject to recognition on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition has been identified; however, the initial measurement of the contracts still remains under evaluation. We are currently modifying certain of our lease accounting systems to enable us to comply with the accounting requirements of this guidance. In July 2018, the FASB issued additional guidance on leases which allows an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings upon adoption. The guidance is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018. We plan on adopting the lease standard in the first quarter of fiscal 2020 with a cumulative-effect adjustment to opening retained earnings in the period of adoption. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Financial Instruments - Credit Losses. In June 2016, the FASB issued new guidance for estimating credit losses on certain types of financial instruments by introducing an approach based on expected losses. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Goodwill. In January 2017, the FASB issued new guidance for simplifying goodwill impairment testing. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We do not believe the new guidance will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Derivatives and Hedging. In August 2017, the FASB issued new guidance to improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity's risk management activities in its financial statements. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. We do not believe the new guidance will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Defined Benefit Plans. In August 2018, the FASB issued new guidance to improve the effectiveness of disclosure requirements on defined benefit pension plans and other post-retirement plans. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We do not believe the new guidance will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Internal-Use Software. In August 2018, the FASB issued new guidance which amends the definition of a hosting arrangement and requires that the customer in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract capitalize certain implementation costs as if the arrangement was an internal-use software project. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Consolidation. In October 2018, the FASB issued new guidance which requires indirect interests held through related parties under common control arrangements be considered on a proportional basis for determining whether fees paid to decision makers and service providers are variable interests. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Note 3. Fair Value Disclosures

The following is a summary of our financial instruments, securities purchased under agreements to resell, trading liabilities and long-term debt that are accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding Investments at fair value based on net asset value ("NAV") (within trading assets) of \$573.5 million and \$394.4 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting (1)	Total
Assets:					
Trading assets, at fair value:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 2,938,829	\$ 162,382	\$ 50,870	\$ —	\$ 3,152,081
Corporate debt securities	—	2,892,733	9,288	—	2,902,021
Collateralized debt obligations and collateralized loan obligations	—	114,045	30,258	—	144,303
U.S. government and federal agency securities	2,115,452	204,076	—	—	2,319,528
Municipal securities	—	723,542	—	—	723,542
Sovereign obligations	1,521,540	1,088,927	—	—	2,610,467
Residential mortgage-backed securities	—	1,405,246	17,929	—	1,423,175
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	373,319	5,462	—	378,781
Other asset-backed securities	—	490,055	34,598	—	524,653
Loans and other receivables	—	1,460,982	75,563	—	1,536,545
Derivatives	10,587	2,982,776	16,024	(2,494,645)	514,742
Investments at fair value	—	41,548	292,483	—	334,031
FXCM term loan	—	—	58,590	—	58,590
Total trading assets, excluding investments at fair value based on NAV	\$ 6,586,408	\$ 11,939,631	\$ 591,065	\$ (2,494,645)	\$ 16,622,459
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 25,000	\$ —	\$ 25,000
Liabilities:					
Trading liabilities:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 2,750,131	\$ 7,097	\$ 211	\$ —	\$ 2,757,439
Corporate debt securities	—	1,803,666	1,202	—	1,804,868
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,922,145	—	—	—	1,922,145
Sovereign obligations	1,281,332	853,882	—	—	2,135,214
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	—	35	—	35
Loans	—	1,097,178	16,630	—	1,113,808
Derivatives	7,327	3,088,068	66,787	(2,599,376)	562,806
Total trading liabilities	\$ 5,960,935	\$ 6,849,891	\$ 84,865	\$ (2,599,376)	\$ 10,296,315
Long-term debt	\$ —	\$ 666,446	\$ 348,063	\$ —	\$ 1,014,509

November 30, 2018

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting (1)	Total
Assets:					
Trading assets, at fair value:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 2,497,045	\$ 118,681	\$ 52,192	\$ —	\$ 2,667,918
Corporate debt securities	—	2,683,180	9,484	—	2,692,664
Collateralized debt obligations and collateralized loan obligations	—	72,949	36,105	—	109,054
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,789,614	56,592	—	—	1,846,206
Municipal securities	—	894,253	—	—	894,253
Sovereign obligations	1,769,556	1,043,409	—	—	2,812,965
Residential mortgage-backed securities	—	2,163,629	19,603	—	2,183,232
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	819,406	10,886	—	830,292
Other asset-backed securities	—	239,381	53,175	—	292,556
Loans and other receivables	—	2,056,593	46,985	—	2,103,578
Derivatives	34,841	2,539,943	5,922	(2,413,931)	166,775
Investments at fair value	—	—	396,254	—	396,254
FXCM term loan	—	—	73,150	—	73,150
Total trading assets, excluding investments at fair value based on NAV	\$ 6,091,056	\$ 12,688,016	\$ 703,756	\$ (2,413,931)	\$ 17,068,897
Available for sale securities:					
U.S. government securities	\$ 1,072,856	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,072,856
Residential mortgage-backed securities	—	210,518	—	—	210,518
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	15,642	—	—	15,642
Other asset-backed securities	—	110,870	—	—	110,870
Total available for sale securities	\$ 1,072,856	\$ 337,030	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,409,886
Liabilities:					
Trading liabilities:					
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,685,071	\$ 1,444	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,686,515
Corporate debt securities	—	1,505,618	522	—	1,506,140
U.S. government and federal agency securities	1,384,295	—	—	—	1,384,295
Sovereign obligations	1,735,242	661,095	—	—	2,396,337
Loans	—	1,371,630	6,376	—	1,378,006
Derivatives	26,473	3,586,694	27,536	(2,513,050)	1,127,653
Total trading liabilities	\$ 4,831,081	\$ 7,126,481	\$ 34,434	\$ (2,513,050)	\$ 9,478,946
Long-term debt	\$ —	\$ 485,425	\$ 200,745	\$ —	\$ 686,170

(1) Represents counterparty and cash collateral netting across the levels of the fair value hierarchy for positions with the same counterparty.

The following is a description of the valuation basis, including valuation techniques and inputs, used in measuring our financial assets and liabilities that are accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis:

Corporate Equity Securities

- **Exchange-Traded Equity Securities:** Exchange-traded equity securities are measured based on quoted closing exchange prices, which are generally obtained from external pricing services, and are categorized within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy, otherwise they are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. To the extent these securities are actively traded, valuation adjustments are not applied.
- **Non-Exchange-Traded Equity Securities:** Non-exchange-traded equity securities are measured primarily using broker quotations, pricing data from external pricing services and prices observed from recently executed market transactions and are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Where such information is not available, non-exchange-traded equity securities are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and measured using valuation techniques involving

quoted prices of or market data for comparable companies, similar company ratios and multiples (e.g., price/Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), price/book value), discounted cash flow analyses and transaction prices observed from subsequent financing or capital issuance by Jefferies Group. When using pricing data of comparable companies, judgment must be applied to adjust the pricing data to account for differences between the measured security and the comparable security (e.g., issuer market capitalization, yield, dividend rate, geographical concentration).

- Equity Warrants: Non-exchange-traded equity warrants are measured primarily using pricing data from external pricing services, prices observed from recently executed market transactions and broker quotations and are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Where such information is not available, non-exchange-traded equity warrants are generally categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and are measured using the Black-Scholes model with key inputs impacting the valuation including the underlying security price, implied volatility, dividend yield, interest rate curve, strike price and maturity date.

Corporate Debt Securities

- Investment Grade Corporate Bonds: Investment grade corporate bonds are measured primarily using pricing data from external pricing services and broker quotations, where available, prices observed from recently executed market transactions and bond spreads or credit default swap spreads of the issuer adjusted for basis differences between the swap curve and the bond curve. Investment grade corporate bonds measured using these valuation methods are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. If broker quotes, pricing data or spread data is not available, alternative valuation techniques are used including cash flow models incorporating interest rate curves, single name or index credit default swap curves for comparable issuers and recovery rate assumptions. Investment grade corporate bonds measured using alternative valuation techniques are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and are a limited portion of our investment grade corporate bonds.
- High Yield Corporate and Convertible Bonds: A significant portion of our high yield corporate and convertible bonds are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and are measured primarily using broker quotations and pricing data from external pricing services, where available, and prices observed from recently executed market transactions of institutional size. Where pricing data is less observable, valuations are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy and are based on pending transactions involving the issuer or comparable issuers, prices implied from an issuer's subsequent financing or recapitalization, models incorporating financial ratios and projected cash flows of the issuer and market prices for comparable issuers.

Collateralized Debt Obligations and Collateralized Loan Obligations

Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and collateralized loan obligations ("CLOs") are measured based on prices observed from recently executed market transactions of the same or similar security or based on valuations received from third-party brokers or data providers and are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy depending on the observability and significance of the pricing inputs. Valuation that is based on recently executed market transactions of similar securities incorporates additional review and analysis of pricing inputs and comparability criteria, including, but not limited to, collateral type, tranche type, rating, origination year, prepayment rates, default rates and loss severity.

U.S. Government and Federal Agency Securities

- U.S. Treasury Securities: U.S. Treasury securities are measured based on quoted market prices obtained from external pricing services and categorized within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy.
- U.S. Agency Debt Securities: Callable and non-callable U.S. agency debt securities are measured primarily based on quoted market prices obtained from external pricing services and are generally categorized within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Municipal Securities

Municipal securities are measured based on quoted prices obtained from external pricing services and are generally categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Sovereign Obligations

Sovereign government obligations are measured based on quoted market prices obtained from external pricing services, where available, or recently executed independent transactions of comparable size. Sovereign government obligations, with consideration given to the country of issuance, are generally categorized within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities

- Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities: Agency residential mortgage-backed securities include mortgage pass-through securities (fixed and adjustable rate), collateralized mortgage obligations and principal-only and interest-only (including inverse interest-only) securities. Agency residential mortgage-backed securities are generally measured using recent transactions, pricing data from external pricing services or expected future cash flow techniques that incorporate prepayment models and other prepayment assumptions to amortize the underlying mortgage loan collateral and are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. We use prices observed from recently executed transactions to develop market-clearing spread and yield curve assumptions. Valuation inputs with regard to the underlying collateral incorporate factors such as weighted average coupon, loan-to-value, credit scores, geographic location, maximum and average loan size, originator, servicer and weighted average loan age.
- Non-Agency Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities: The fair value of non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities is determined primarily using discounted cash flow methodologies and securities are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy based on the observability and significance of the pricing inputs used. Performance attributes of the underlying mortgage loans are evaluated to estimate pricing inputs, such as prepayment rates, default rates and the severity of credit losses. Attributes of the underlying mortgage loans that affect the pricing inputs include, but are not limited to, weighted average coupon; average and maximum loan size; loan-to-value; credit scores; documentation type; geographic location; weighted average loan age; originator; servicer; historical prepayment, default and loss severity experience of the mortgage loan pool; and delinquency rate. Yield curves used in the discounted cash flow models are based on observed market prices for comparable securities and published interest rate data to estimate market yields. In addition, broker quotes, where available, are also referenced to compare prices primarily on interest-only securities.

Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities

- Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities: Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") project loan bonds are measured based on inputs corroborated from and benchmarked to observed prices of recent securitization transactions of similar securities with adjustments incorporating an evaluation of various factors, including prepayment speeds, default rates and cash flow structures, as well as the likelihood of pricing levels in the current market environment. Federal National Mortgage Association ("FNMA") Delegated Underwriting and Servicing ("DUS") mortgage-backed securities are generally measured by using prices observed from recently executed market transactions to estimate market-clearing spread levels for purposes of estimating fair value. GNMA project loan bonds and FNMA DUS mortgage-backed securities are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.
- Non-Agency Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities: Non-agency commercial mortgage-backed securities are measured using pricing data obtained from external pricing services, prices observed from recently executed market transactions or based on expected cash flow models that incorporate underlying loan collateral characteristics and performance. Non-agency commercial mortgage-backed securities are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy depending on the observability of the underlying inputs.

Other Asset-Backed Securities

Other asset-backed securities include, but are not limited to, securities backed by auto loans, credit card receivables, student loans and other consumer loans and are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Valuations are primarily determined using pricing data obtained from external pricing services, broker quotes and prices observed from recently executed market transactions. In addition, recent transaction data from comparable deals is deployed to develop market clearing yields and cumulative loss assumptions. The cumulative loss assumptions are based on the analysis of the underlying collateral and comparisons to earlier deals from the same issuer to gauge the relative performance of the deal.

Loans and Other Receivables

- Corporate Loans: Corporate loans categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are measured based on market consensus pricing service quotations. Where available, market price quotations from external pricing services are reviewed to ensure they are supported by transaction data. Corporate loans categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are measured based on price quotations that are considered to be less transparent, market prices for debt securities of the same creditor and estimates of future cash flows incorporating assumptions regarding creditor default and recovery rates and consideration of the issuer's capital structure.
- Participation Certificates in Agency Residential Loans: Valuations of participation certificates in agency residential loans are based on observed market prices of recently executed purchases and sales of similar loans and data provider pricing. The loan

participation certificates are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy given the observability and volume of recently executed transactions and availability of data provider pricing.

- Project Loans and Participation Certificates in GNMA Project and Construction Loans: Valuations of participation certificates in GNMA project and construction loans are based on inputs corroborated from and benchmarked to observed prices of recent securitizations with similar underlying loan collateral to derive an implied spread. Securitization prices are adjusted to estimate the fair value of the loans to account for the arbitrage that is realized at the time of securitization. The measurements are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy given the observability and volume of recently executed transactions.
- Consumer Loans and Funding Facilities: Consumer and small business whole loans and related funding facilities are valued based on observed market transactions and incorporating valuation inputs including, but not limited to, delinquency and default rates, prepayment rates, borrower characteristics, loan risk grades and loan age. These assets are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.
- Escrow and Claim Receivables: Escrow and claim receivables are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy where fair value is estimated based on reference to market prices and implied yields of debt securities of the same or similar issuers. Escrow and claim receivables are categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy where fair value is based on recent observations in the same receivable.

Derivatives

- Listed Derivative Contracts: Listed derivative contracts that are actively traded are measured based on quoted exchange prices, broker quotes or vanilla option valuation models, such as Black-Scholes, using observable valuation inputs from the principal market or consensus pricing services. Exchange quotes and/or valuation inputs are generally obtained from external vendors and pricing services. Broker quotes are validated directly through observable and tradeable quotes. Listed derivative contracts that use unadjusted exchange close prices are generally categorized within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. All other listed derivative contracts are generally categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.
- Over-the-Counter ("OTC") Derivative Contracts: OTC derivative contracts are generally valued using models, whose inputs reflect assumptions that we believe market participants would use in valuing the derivative in a current transaction. Where available, valuation inputs are calibrated from observable market data. For many OTC derivative contracts, the valuation models do not involve material subjectivity as the methodologies do not entail significant judgment and the inputs to valuation models do not involve a high degree of subjectivity as the valuation model inputs are readily observable or can be derived from actively quoted markets. OTC derivative contracts are primarily categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy given the observability and significance of the inputs to the valuation models. Where significant inputs to the valuation are unobservable, derivative instruments are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

OTC options include OTC equity, foreign exchange, interest rate and commodity options measured using various valuation models, such as Black-Scholes, with key inputs including the underlying security price, foreign exchange spot rate, commodity price, implied volatility, dividend yield, interest rate curve, strike price and maturity date. Discounted cash flow models are utilized to measure certain OTC derivative contracts including the valuations of our interest rate swaps, which incorporate observable inputs related to interest rate curves, valuations of our foreign exchange forwards and swaps, which incorporate observable inputs related to foreign currency spot rates and forward curves and valuations of our commodity swaps and forwards, which incorporate observable inputs related to commodity spot prices and forward curves. Discounted cash flow models are also utilized to measure certain variable funding note swaps, which are backed by CLOs and incorporate constant prepayment rate, constant default rate and loss severity assumptions. Credit default swaps include both index and single-name credit default swaps. Where available, external data is used in measuring index credit default swaps and single-name credit default swaps. For commodity and equity total return swaps, market prices are generally observable for the underlying asset and used as the basis for measuring the fair value of the derivative contracts. Total return swaps executed on other underlyings are measured based on valuations received from external pricing services.

- Oil Futures Derivatives: Vitesse Energy Finance uses swaps and call and put options in order to reduce exposure to future oil price fluctuations. Vitesse Energy Finance accounts for the derivative instruments at fair value, which are classified as either Level 1 or Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. Fair values classified as Level 1 are measured based on quoted closing exchange prices obtained from external pricing services and Level 2 are determined under the income valuation technique using an option-pricing model that is based on directly or indirectly observable inputs.

Investments at Fair Value

Investments at fair value include investments in hedge funds, fund of funds and private equity funds, which are measured at the NAV of the funds, provided by the fund managers and are excluded from the fair value hierarchy. Investments at fair value also include direct equity investments in private companies, which are measured at fair value using valuation techniques involving quoted prices of or market data for comparable companies, similar company ratios and multiples (e.g., price/EBITDA, price/book

value), discounted cash flow analyses, contingent claims analysis and transaction prices observed for subsequent financing or capital issuance by the company. Direct equity investments in private companies are categorized within Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

The following tables present information about our investments in entities that have the characteristics of an investment company (in thousands):

	<u>Fair Value (1)</u>	<u>Unfunded Commitments</u>
August 31, 2019		
Equity Long/Short Hedge Funds (2)	\$ 292,205	\$ —
Equity Funds (3)	33,891	19,154
Commodity Funds (4)	15,212	—
Multi-asset Funds (5)	231,991	—
Other Funds (6)	158	—
Total	<u>\$ 573,457</u>	<u>\$ 19,154</u>
November 30, 2018		
Equity Long/Short Hedge Funds (2)	\$ 86,788	\$ —
Equity Funds (3)	40,070	20,996
Commodity Funds (4)	10,129	—
Multi-asset Funds (5)	256,972	—
Other Funds (6)	400	—
Total	<u>\$ 394,359</u>	<u>\$ 20,996</u>

- (1) Where fair value is calculated based on NAV, fair value has been derived from each of the funds' capital statements.
- (2) This category includes investments in hedge funds that invest, long and short, primarily in equity securities in domestic and international markets in both the public and private sectors. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, approximately 94% and 0%, respectively, of the fair value of investments in this category cannot be redeemed because these investments include restrictions that do not allow for redemption in the first 36 months after acquisition. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, 6% and 17%, respectively, of these investments are redeemable quarterly with 60 days prior written notice. Approximately 82% of the November 30, 2018 balance was redeemed during the nine months ended August 31, 2019.
- (3) The investments in this category include investments in equity funds that invest in the equity of various U.S. and foreign private companies in the energy, technology, internet service and telecommunication service industries. These investments cannot be redeemed; instead distributions are received through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the funds, which are expected to be liquidated in approximately one to nine years.
- (4) This category includes investments in a hedge fund that invests, long and short, primarily in commodities. Investments in this category are redeemable quarterly with 60 days prior written notice.
- (5) This category includes investments in hedge funds that invest, long and short, primarily in multi-asset securities in domestic and international markets in both the public and private sectors. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, investments representing approximately 4% and 15%, respectively, of the fair value of investments in this category are redeemable monthly with 30 days prior written notice.
- (6) This category includes investments in a fund that invests in loans secured by a first trust deed on property, domestic and international public high yield debt, private high yield investments, senior bank loans, public leveraged equities, distressed debt and private equity investments and there are no redemption provisions. This category also includes investments in a fund of funds that invests in various private equity funds that are managed by Jefferies Group and have no redemption provisions. Investments in the fund of funds are gradually being liquidated, however, the timing of when the proceeds will be received is uncertain.

Investments at fair value also include our investment in The We Company. We invested \$9.0 million in The We Company in 2013 and currently own approximately 0.8% of the company. Our interest in The We Company is reflected in Trading assets, at fair value of \$123.2 million and \$254.4 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively.

Investment in FXCM

Our investment in FXCM and associated companies consists of a senior secured term loan due February 15, 2021 (\$71.6 million principal outstanding at August 31, 2019), a 50% voting interest in FXCM and a majority of all distributions in respect of the

equity of FXCM. Our investment in the FXCM term loan is reported within Trading assets, at fair value in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. We classify our equity investment in FXCM in our August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018 Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as Loans to and investments in associated companies, as we have the ability to significantly influence FXCM through our seats on the board of directors.

We estimate the fair value of our term loan by using a valuation model with inputs including management's assumptions concerning the amount and timing of expected cash flows, the loan's implied credit rating and effective yield. Because of these inputs and the degree of judgment involved, we have categorized our term loan within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell

Securities purchased under agreements to resell may include embedded call features. The valuation of these instruments is based on review of expected future cash flows, interest rates, funding spreads and the fair value of the underlying collateral. Securities purchased under agreements to resell are categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy due to limited observability of the embedded derivative and unobservable credit spreads.

Long-term Debt

Long-term debt includes variable rate, fixed-to-floating rate, constant maturity swap, digital and Bermudan structured notes. These are valued using various valuation models that incorporate Jefferies Group's own credit spread, market price quotations from external pricing sources referencing the appropriate interest rate curves, volatilities and other inputs as well as prices for transactions in a given note during the period. Long-term debt notes are generally categorized within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy where market trades have been observed during the quarter, otherwise they are categorized within Level 3.

Level 3 Rollforwards

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the three months ended August 31, 2019 (in thousands):

Three Months Ended August 31, 2019										
	Balance, May 31, 2019	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Issuances	Net transfers into (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2019	Changes in unrealized gains/ losses included in earnings relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2019 (1)	
Assets:										
Trading assets:										
Corporate equity securities	\$ 59,572	\$ 12,547	\$ 16,508	\$(17,502)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (20,255)	\$ 50,870	\$ 12,067	
Corporate debt securities	8,346	(3,072)	1,175	(1,942)	(85)	—	4,866	9,288	(3,047)	
CDOs and CLOs	25,912	(1,499)	—	—	(609)	—	6,454	30,258	(2,097)	
Residential mortgage-backed securities	17,266	(1,917)	—	(65)	(22)	—	2,667	17,929	(1,435)	
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	12,530	(2,003)	—	(1,703)	(3,362)	—	—	5,462	(3,143)	
Other asset-backed securities	43,185	(1,689)	13,497	(6,975)	(5,500)	—	(7,920)	34,598	(1,068)	
Loans and other receivables	98,484	(2,847)	26,921	(33,409)	(1,287)	—	(12,299)	75,563	(2,392)	
Investments at fair value	408,739	(152,162)	1,067	(296)	—	—	35,135	292,483	(152,162)	
FXCM term loan	56,600	2,293	—	—	(303)	—	—	58,590	2,293	
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	25,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	25,000	—	
Liabilities:										
Trading liabilities:										
Corporate equity securities	\$ 221	\$ 401	\$ (221)	\$ —	\$ (190)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 211	\$ (35)	
Corporate debt securities	669	(650)	(34)	—	(369)	—	1,586	1,202	649	
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	—	—	35	—	—	—	35	—	
Loans	9,428	(520)	(10,281)	5,384	—	—	12,619	16,630	531	
Net derivatives (2)	47,449	(19,519)	—	6,766	(14)	—	16,081	50,763	18,507	
Long-term debt (1)	236,562	7,455	—	—	—	114,641	(10,595)	348,063	(8,162)	

- (1) Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily reported in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Changes in instrument-specific credit risk related to structured notes are included in our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax. Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in other comprehensive income (loss) for instruments still held at August 31, 2019 were gains of \$0.7 million.
- (2) Net derivatives represent Trading assets - Derivatives and Trading liabilities - Derivatives.

Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the three months ended August 31, 2019

During the three months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of assets of \$79.0 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Investments at fair value of \$35.1 million and loans and other receivables of \$23.7 million due to reduced pricing transparency.

During the three months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of assets of \$70.3 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are primarily attributed to:

- Loans and other receivables of \$36.0 million and corporate equity securities of \$22.1 million due to greater pricing transparency supporting classification into Level 2.

During the three months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of liabilities of \$43.5 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Net derivatives of \$17.6 million, loans of \$13.3 million and structured notes of \$11.0 million due to reduced market and pricing transparency.

During the three months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of liabilities of \$23.8 million from Level 3 to Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Structured notes of \$21.6 million due to greater market transparency.

Net losses on Level 3 assets were \$150.3 million and net gains on Level 3 liabilities were \$12.8 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019. Net losses on Level 3 assets were primarily due to decreased market values across investments at fair value, corporate debt securities, loans and other receivables and commercial mortgage-backed securities, partially offset by increased market values in the FXCM term loan and across corporate equity securities. Net gains on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to decreased market values across certain derivatives.

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 (in thousands):

Nine Months Ended August 31, 2019

	Balance, November 30, 2018	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Issuances	Net transfers into (out of) Level 3	Balance, August 31, 2019	Changes in unrealized gains/ losses included in earnings relating to instruments still held at August 31, 2019 (1)
Assets:									
Trading assets:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ 52,192	\$ 15,499	\$ 23,172	\$(25,431)	\$ (669)	\$ —	\$ (13,893)	\$ 50,870	\$ 14,071
Corporate debt securities	9,484	(4,904)	6,080	(10,544)	(553)	—	9,725	9,288	(5,325)
CDOs and CLOs	36,105	(4,320)	48,112	(43,230)	(3,014)	—	(3,395)	30,258	(6,781)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	19,603	(2,573)	2,166	(2,022)	(171)	—	926	17,929	(2,166)
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	10,886	(2,196)	11	(2,023)	(6,638)	—	5,422	5,462	(4,326)
Other asset-backed securities	53,175	(929)	14,698	(2,494)	(30,623)	—	771	34,598	(961)
Loans and other receivables	46,985	3,933	178,069	(166,496)	(8,379)	—	21,451	75,563	682
Investments at fair value	396,254	(119,110)	42,579	(18,598)	—	—	(8,642)	292,483	(119,110)
FXCM term loan	73,150	(8,669)	1,500	—	(7,391)	—	—	58,590	(8,669)
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	—	—	—	—	—	25,000	—	25,000	—
Liabilities:									
Trading liabilities:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ —	\$ 401	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (190)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 211	\$ (35)
Corporate debt securities	522	(867)	—	—	(524)	—	2,071	1,202	867
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	—	—	35	—	—	—	35	—
Loans	6,376	(1,342)	(8,553)	9,929	—	—	10,220	16,630	1,583
Net derivatives (2)	21,614	(48,746)	(2,829)	16,313	1,609	—	62,802	50,763	40,052
Long-term debt (1)	200,745	(5,286)	—	—	(11,250)	204,710	(40,856)	348,063	(4,517)

- (1) Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily reported in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Changes in instrument-specific credit risk related to structured notes are included in our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax. Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in other comprehensive income (loss) for instruments still held at August 31, 2019 were gains of \$9.8 million.
- (2) Net derivatives represent Trading assets - Derivatives and Trading liabilities - Derivatives.

Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the nine months ended August 31, 2019

During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of assets of \$60.2 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Loans and other receivables of \$30.6 million, other asset-backed securities of \$10.8 million and corporate debt securities of \$10.5 million due to reduced pricing transparency.

During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of assets of \$47.8 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are primarily attributed to:

- Corporate equity securities of \$14.8 million, other asset-backed securities of \$10.0 million, loans and other receivables of \$9.2 million and investments at fair value of \$8.6 million due to greater pricing transparency supporting classification into Level 2.

During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of liabilities of \$98.3 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Net derivatives of \$64.5 million and structured notes of \$20.8 million due to reduced market and pricing transparency.

During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, transfers of liabilities of \$64.1 million from Level 3 to Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Structured notes of \$61.7 million due to greater market transparency.

Net losses on Level 3 assets were \$123.3 million and net gains on Level 3 liabilities were \$55.8 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019. Net losses on Level 3 assets were primarily due to decreased market values across investments at fair value, the FXCM term loan, corporate debt securities and CDOs and CLOs, partially offset by increased market values across corporate equity securities. Net gains on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to decreased market values across derivatives and valuations of certain structured notes.

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the three months ended September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

Three Months Ended September 30, 2018

	Balance, June 30, 2018	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Issuances	Net transfers into (out of) Level 3	Balance, September 30, 2018	Changes in unrealized gains/ losses relating to instruments still held at September 30, 2018 (1)
Assets:									
Trading assets:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ 44,871	\$ 11,796	\$ 17,652	\$ (23,010)	\$ (302)	\$ —	\$ (1,324)	\$ 49,683	\$ 9,136
Corporate debt securities	28,066	1,057	507	(21,403)	(59)	—	1,483	9,651	(165)
CDOs and CLOs	42,517	(967)	238,281	(240,002)	(2,127)	—	(3,721)	33,981	(3,872)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	3,655	(66)	72	(1,597)	(1)	—	2,891	4,954	90
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	27,239	(222)	8	—	(1,156)	—	(1,953)	23,916	(288)
Other asset-backed securities	55,535	(2,269)	307,358	(290,838)	(4,356)	—	3,875	69,305	(1,124)
Loans and other receivables	64,036	(1,353)	14,932	(23,700)	(3,453)	—	(1,477)	48,985	1,007
Investments at fair value	318,543	2,383	6,051	—	—	—	—	326,977	2,383
FXCM term loan	76,100	1,347	—	—	(3,647)	—	—	73,800	(2,300)
Liabilities:									
Trading liabilities:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ 87	\$ 326	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 413	\$ (326)
Corporate debt securities	522	39	—	—	996	—	—	1,557	(39)
Sovereign obligations	—	3	(598)	629	—	—	21	55	(124)
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	—	70	—	—	—	—	—	70	(70)
Loans	12,881	(148)	(4,871)	1,787	—	—	(988)	8,661	149
Net derivatives (2)	5,874	1,107	—	—	1,990	—	26	8,997	(2,090)
Long-term debt (1)	160,626	3,004	—	—	—	—	—	163,630	(2,953)

(1) Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily reported in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Changes in instrument-specific credit risk related to structured notes are included in our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax. Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in other comprehensive income (loss) for instruments still held at September 30, 2018 were losses of \$0.1 million.

(2) Net derivatives represent Trading assets - Derivatives and Trading liabilities - Derivatives.

Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the three months ended September 30, 2018

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, transfers of assets of \$13.6 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Other asset-backed securities of \$3.9 million, residential mortgage-backed securities of \$2.9 million and commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$2.6 million due to reduced pricing transparency.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, transfers of assets of \$13.8 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are primarily attributed to:

- Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$4.6 million, CDOs and CLOs of \$3.7 million and corporate equity securities of \$2.6 million due to greater pricing transparency supporting classification into Level 2.

Net gains on Level 3 assets were \$11.7 million and net losses on Level 3 liabilities were \$4.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018. Net gains on Level 3 assets were primarily due to an increased valuation of our FXCM term loan, certain

investments at fair value and increased market values in corporate equity securities. Net losses on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to increased valuations of certain structured notes.

The following is a summary of changes in fair value of our financial assets and liabilities that have been categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018

	Balance, December 31, 2017	Total gains/ losses (realized and unrealized) (1)	Purchases	Sales	Settlements	Issuances	Net transfers into (out of) Level 3	Balance, September 30, 2018	Changes in unrealized gains/ losses relating to instruments still held at September 30, 2018 (1)
Assets:									
Trading assets:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ 22,270	\$ 31,475	\$ 35,993	\$ (39,008)	\$ (2,082)	\$ —	\$ 1,035	\$ 49,683	\$ 26,852
Corporate debt securities	26,036	1,090	22,204	(38,553)	(2,066)	—	940	9,651	(1,738)
CDOs and CLOs	42,184	(4,123)	242,864	(249,691)	(5,859)	—	8,606	33,981	(7,333)
Residential mortgage-backed securities	26,077	(7,334)	2,018	(12,621)	(6)	—	(3,180)	4,954	316
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	12,419	(1,236)	1,720	(548)	(5,415)	—	16,976	23,916	(2,272)
Other asset-backed securities	61,129	(7,528)	523,045	(495,055)	(12,281)	—	(5)	69,305	(3,307)
Loans and other receivables	47,304	(2,812)	104,009	(98,733)	(14,610)	—	13,827	48,985	(3,769)
Investments at fair value	329,944	3,865	9,791	(17,569)	—	—	946	326,977	3,271
FXCM term loan	72,800	16,432	—	—	(15,432)	—	—	73,800	5,539
Liabilities:									
Trading liabilities:									
Corporate equity securities	\$ 48	\$ 365	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 413	\$ (365)
Corporate debt securities	522	39	—	—	996	—	—	1,557	(39)
Sovereign obligations	—	3	(598)	629	—	—	21	55	(124)
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	105	(35)	—	—	—	—	—	70	(70)
Loans	3,486	(1,059)	(15,702)	19,409	—	—	2,527	8,661	1,059
Net derivatives (2)	6,746	(1,034)	(6)	—	2,984	296	11	8,997	(2,660)
Long-term debt (1)	—	(25,078)	—	—	—	81,284	107,424	163,630	13,235

- (1) Realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily reported in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Changes in instrument-specific credit risk related to structured notes are included in our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax. Changes in unrealized gains (losses) included in other comprehensive income (loss) for instruments still held at September 30, 2018 were gains of \$11.8 million.
- (2) Net derivatives represent Trading assets - Derivatives and Trading liabilities - Derivatives.

Analysis of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2018

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, transfers of assets of \$49.1 million from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributed to:

- Commercial mortgage-backed securities of \$17.0 million, loans and other receivables of \$15.3 million and CDOs and CLOs of \$8.7 million due to reduced pricing transparency.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, transfers of assets of \$10.0 million from Level 3 to Level 2 are primarily attributed to:

- Residential mortgage-backed securities of \$4.6 million and corporate equity securities of \$2.5 million due to greater pricing transparency supporting classification into Level 2.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, there were transfers of structured notes of \$107.4 million from Level 2 to Level 3 due to a decrease in market observability.

Net gains on Level 3 assets were \$29.8 million and net gains on Level 3 liabilities were \$26.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. Net gains on Level 3 assets were primarily due to an increased valuation of our FXCM term loan and increased market values in corporate equity securities, partially offset by decreased market values across other asset-backed securities,

residential mortgage-backed securities, CDOs and CLOs and certain loans and other receivables. Net gains on Level 3 liabilities were primarily due to decreased valuations of certain structured notes.

Quantitative Information about Significant Unobservable Inputs used in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The tables below present information on the valuation techniques, significant unobservable inputs and their ranges for our financial assets and liabilities, subject to threshold levels related to the market value of the positions held, measured at fair value on a recurring basis with a significant Level 3 balance. The range of unobservable inputs could differ significantly across different firms given the range of products across different firms in the financial services sector. The inputs are not representative of the inputs that could have been used in the valuation of any one financial instrument (i.e., the input used for valuing one financial instrument within a particular class of financial instruments may not be appropriate for valuing other financial instruments within that given class). Additionally, the ranges of inputs presented below should not be construed to represent uncertainty regarding the fair values of our financial instruments; rather, the range of inputs is reflective of the differences in the underlying characteristics of the financial instruments in each category.

For certain categories, we have provided a weighted average of the inputs allocated based on the fair values of the financial instruments comprising the category. We do not believe that the range or weighted average of the inputs is indicative of the reasonableness of uncertainty of our Level 3 fair values. The range and weighted average are driven by the individual financial instruments within each category and their relative distribution in the population. The disclosed inputs when compared with the inputs as disclosed in other periods should not be expected to necessarily be indicative of changes in our estimates of unobservable inputs for a particular financial instrument as the population of financial instruments comprising the category will vary from period to period based on purchases and sales of financial instruments during the period as well as transfers into and out of Level 3 each period.

August 31, 2019

Financial Instruments Owned	Fair Value (in thousands)	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Input/Range	Weighted Average
Corporate equity securities	\$ 45,344				
Non-exchange-traded securities		Market approach	Price	\$3 to \$177	\$143
			Underlying stock price	\$3 to \$5	\$4
Corporate debt securities	\$ 9,288	Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	38% to 49%	42%
			Volatility	44%	—
			Credit spread	750	—
			Underlying stock price	£0.4	—
CDOs and CLOs	\$ 30,258	Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	15% to 20%	19%
			Constant default rate	1% to 2%	2%
			Loss severity	25% to 30%	27%
			Discount rate/yield	13% to 16%	14%
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	4% to 37%	26%
Residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 17,929	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	2%	—
			Duration (years)	7 years	—
			Discount rate/yield	3%	—
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	\$ 5,462	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	80%	—
			Duration (years)	1 year	—
			Discount rate/yield	5%	—
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	44%	—
Other asset-backed securities	\$ 34,598	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	7% to 31%	18%
			Duration (years)	1 year to 3 years	2 years
			Discount rate/yield	7% to 12%	11%
Loans and other receivables	\$ 74,057	Market approach	Price	\$41 to \$100	\$81
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	1% to 117%	68%
Derivatives	\$ 13,538				
Interest rate swaps		Market approach	Basis points upfront	0 to 7	3
Investments at fair value	\$ 229,586				
Private equity securities		Market approach	Price	\$8 to \$250	\$125
		Scenario analysis	Discount rate/yield	20%	—
			Revenue growth	0%	—
		Market approach	Price	\$38	—
Investment in FXCM	\$ 58,590				
Term loan		Discounted cash flows	Term based on the pay off (years)	0 months to 1.5 years	1.5 years
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ 25,000	Market approach	Spread to 6 month LIBOR	500	—
			Duration (years)	2 years	—
Trading Liabilities					
Loans	\$ 16,630	Market approach	Price	\$50 to \$98	\$78
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	1% to 75%	27%
Derivatives	\$ 65,927				
Equity options		Volatility benchmarking	Volatility	29% to 59%	42%
Interest rate swaps		Market approach	Basis points upfront	0 to 10	4
Cross currency swaps			Basis points upfront	2	—
Unfunded commitments			Price	\$90	—
Long-term debt	\$ 348,063				
Structured notes		Market approach	Price	\$89 to \$102	\$97
			Price	€70 to €103	€89

November 30, 2018

Financial Instruments Owned	Fair Value (in thousands)	Valuation Technique	Significant Unobservable Input(s)	Input/Range	Weighted Average
Corporate equity securities	\$ 43,644				
Non-exchange-traded securities		Market approach	Price	\$1 to \$75	\$12
			Transaction level	\$47	—
Corporate debt securities	\$ 9,484	Market approach	Estimated recovery percentage	46%	—
			Transaction level	\$80	—
CDOs and CLOs	\$ 36,105	Discounted cash flows	Constant prepayment rate	10% to 20%	18%
			Constant default rate	1% to 2%	2%
			Loss severity	25% to 30%	26%
			Discount rate/yield	11% to 16%	14%
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	2% to 41%	23%
Residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 19,603	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	4%	—
			Duration (years)	13 years	—
			Discount rate/yield	3%	—
			Loss severity	0%	—
		Market approach	Price	\$100	—
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	\$ 9,444	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	8% to 85%	45%
			Duration (years)	1 year to 3 years	1 year
			Discount rate/yield	2% to 15%	6%
			Loss severity	64%	—
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	26%	—
			Price	\$49	—
Other asset-backed securities	\$ 53,175	Discounted cash flows	Cumulative loss rate	12% to 30%	22%
			Duration (years)	1 year to 2 years	1 year
			Discount rate/yield	6% to 12%	8%
		Market approach	Price	\$100	—
Loans and other receivables	\$ 46,078	Market approach	Price	\$50 to \$100	\$96
		Scenario analysis	Estimated recovery percentage	13% to 117%	105%
Derivatives	\$ 4,602				
Total return swaps		Market approach	Price	\$97	—
Investments at fair value	\$ 368,231				
Private equity securities		Market approach	Price	\$3 to \$250	\$108
			Transaction level	\$169	—
		Scenario analysis	Discount rate/yield	20%	—
			Revenue growth	0%	—
		Contingent claims analysis	Volatility	25% to 35%	30%
			Duration (years)	4 years	—
Investment in FXCM	\$ 73,150				
Term loan		Discounted cash flows	Term based on the pay off (years)	0 months to 0.3 years	0.3 years
Trading Liabilities					
Loans	\$ 6,376	Market approach	Price	\$50 to \$101	\$74
Derivatives	\$ 27,536				
Equity options		Option model/default rate	Default probability	0%	—
		Volatility benchmarking	Volatility	39% to 62%	50%
Interest rate swaps		Market approach	Price	\$20	—
Total return swaps		Market approach	Price	\$97	—
Long-term Debt	\$ 200,745				
Structured notes		Market approach	Price	\$78 to \$94	\$86
			Price	€68 to €110	€96

The fair values of certain Level 3 assets and liabilities that were determined based on third-party pricing information, unadjusted past transaction prices, reported NAV or a percentage of the reported enterprise fair value are excluded from the above tables. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, asset exclusions consisted of \$72.4 million and \$40.3 million, respectively, primarily comprised of investments at fair value, private equity securities, corporate equity securities, loans and other receivables and certain derivatives. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, liability exclusions consisted of \$2.3 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, primarily comprised of corporate debt and certain derivatives.

Uncertainty of Fair Value Measurement from Use of Significant Unobservable Inputs

For recurring fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the uncertainty of the fair value measurement due to the use of significant unobservable inputs and interrelationships between those unobservable inputs (if any) are described below:

- Non-exchange-traded equity securities, corporate debt securities, loans and other receivables, certain derivatives, residential mortgage-backed securities, other asset-backed securities, private equity securities, securities purchased under agreements to resell and structured notes using a market approach valuation technique. A significant increase (decrease) in the transaction level of a non-exchange-traded security, corporate debt security and private equity security would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the underlying stock price of the non-exchange traded securities would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the price of the private equity securities, non-exchange-traded securities, total return swaps, interest rate swaps, unfunded commitments, residential mortgage-backed securities, other asset-backed securities, loans and other receivables or structured notes would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the estimated recovery rates of the cash flow outcomes underlying the corporate debt securities or loans and other receivables would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the yield or duration, in isolation, of securities purchased under agreements to resell would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. Depending on whether Jefferies Group is a receiver or (payer) of basis points upfront, a significant increase in basis points would result in a significant increase (decrease) in the fair value measurement of cross currency and interest rate swaps.
- Loans and other receivables, CDOs and CLOs, commercial mortgage-backed securities, corporate debt and private equity securities using scenario analysis. A significant increase (decrease) in the possible recovery rates of the cash flow outcomes underlying the financial instrument would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement for the financial instrument. A significant increase (decrease) in the price of the underlying stock price or underlying assets of the financial instruments would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the volatility of the underlying stock price would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the credit spread of the financial instrument would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the discount rate/yield underlying the investment would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in the revenue growth underlying the investment would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement.
- CDOs and CLOs, residential mortgage-backed securities, commercial mortgage-backed securities and other asset-backed securities using a discounted cash flow valuation technique. A significant increase (decrease) in isolation in the constant default rate, loss severity or cumulative loss rate would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. The impact of changes in the constant prepayment rate and duration would have differing impacts depending on the capital structure and type of security. A significant increase (decrease) in the discount rate/security yield would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.
- Derivative equity options using an option/default rate model. A significant increase (decrease) in default probability would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.
- Derivative equity options using volatility benchmarking. A significant increase (decrease) in volatility would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement.
- Investments at fair value using contingent claims analysis. A significant increase (decrease) in volatility would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. A significant increase (decrease) in duration would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement.
- FXCM term loan using a discounted cash flow valuation technique. A significant increase (decrease) in term based on the time to pay off the loan would result in a lower (higher) fair value measurement.

Fair Value Option Election

We have elected the fair value option for all loans and loan commitments made by Jefferies Group's capital markets businesses. These loans and loan commitments include loans entered into by Jefferies Group's investment banking division in connection with client bridge financing and loan syndications, loans purchased by Jefferies Group's leveraged credit trading desk as part of its bank loan trading activities and mortgage and consumer loan commitments, purchases and fundings in connection with mortgage- and other asset-backed securitization activities. Loans and loan commitments originated or purchased by Jefferies Group's leveraged credit

and mortgage-backed businesses are managed on a fair value basis. Loans are included in Trading assets and loan commitments are included in Trading liabilities. The fair value option election is not applied to loans made to affiliate entities as such loans are entered into as part of ongoing, strategic business ventures. Loans to affiliate entities are included in Loans to and investments in associated companies in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and are accounted for on an amortized cost basis. Jefferies Group has also elected the fair value option for certain of its structured notes and securities purchased under agreements to resell, which are managed by Jefferies Group's capital markets businesses and are included in Long-term debt and Securities purchased under agreements to resell in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, respectively. Jefferies Group has elected the fair value option for certain financial instruments held by its subsidiaries as the investments are risk managed by Jefferies Group on a fair value basis. The fair value option may be elected for certain secured financings that arise in connection with Jefferies Group's securitization activities and other structured financings. Other secured financings, receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations, receivables from customers of securities operations, payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and payables to customers of securities operations, are accounted for at cost plus accrued interest rather than at fair value; however, the recorded amounts approximate fair value due to their liquid or short-term nature.

The following is a summary of Jefferies Group's gains (losses) due to changes in instrument specific credit risk on loans, other receivables and debt instruments and gains (losses) due to other changes in fair value on long-term debt measured at fair value under the fair value option (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Trading Assets:				
Loans and other receivables	\$ 2,040	\$ 14,002	\$ (5,458)	\$ 7,495
Trading Liabilities:				
Loans	\$ —	\$ (2,708)	\$ —	\$ (2,467)
Loan commitments	\$ (443)	\$ (1,695)	\$ (1,200)	\$ (1,964)
Long-term Debt:				
Changes in instrument specific credit risk (1)	\$ 6,922	\$ 1,401	\$ 34,414	\$ 19,986
Other changes in fair value (2)	\$ (46,003)	\$ (6,842)	\$ (93,311)	\$ 33,626

(1) Changes in instrument specific credit risk related to structured notes are included in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of tax.

(2) Other changes in fair value are included in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The following is a summary of the amount by which contractual principal exceeds fair value for loans and other receivables and long-term debt measured at fair value under the fair value option (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Trading Assets:		
Loans and other receivables (1)	\$ 1,356,508	\$ 961,554
Loans and other receivables on nonaccrual status and/or 90 days or greater past due (1) (2)	\$ 139,795	\$ 158,392
Long-term Debt	\$ 59,370	\$ 114,669

(1) Interest income is recognized separately from other changes in fair value and is included in Interest income in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

(2) Amounts include all loans and other receivables 90 days or greater past due by which contractual principal exceeds fair value of \$20.9 million and \$20.5 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively.

The aggregate fair value of Jefferies Group's loans and other receivables on nonaccrual status and/or 90 days or greater past due was \$113.4 million and \$105.3 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, which includes loans and other receivables 90 days or greater past due of \$31.9 million and \$19.4 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, we owned approximately 46.6 million common shares of HRG Group, Inc. ("HRG"), representing approximately 23% of HRG's outstanding common shares, which were accounted for under the fair value option. On July 13, 2018, HRG merged into its 62% owned subsidiary, Spectrum Brands. Our approximately 23% owned interest in HRG thereby converted into approximately 14% of the outstanding shares of the re-named company, Spectrum Brands, which we account for under the fair value option. As of August 31, 2019, we owned 7,514,477 common shares of Spectrum Brands, representing approximately 15% of Spectrum Brands outstanding common shares. The shares are included in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition at fair value of \$419.8 million and \$371.1 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. The shares were acquired at an aggregate cost of \$475.6 million. The change in the fair value of our investment in Spectrum Brands/HRG aggregated \$24.0 million and \$(48.5) million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$48.8 million and \$(228.4) million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively. One of our officers currently serves as a director on Spectrum Brands board. In September 2019, the Jefferies Board of Directors approved a distribution to stockholders of Jefferies of these Spectrum Brands shares. Jefferies will distribute the 7,514,477 Spectrum Brands shares through a special pro rata dividend effective on October 11, 2019 to Jefferies stockholders of record as of the close of business on September 30, 2019. We recorded a \$451.1 million dividend payable as of the September 16, 2019 declaration date, which was equal to the fair value of Spectrum Brands shares at that time.

We believe accounting for these investments at fair value better reflects the economics of these investments, and quoted market prices for these investments provide an objectively determined fair value at each balance sheet date. Our investment in HomeFed, which was a publicly traded company, was accounted for under the equity method of accounting rather than the fair value option method. HomeFed's common stock was not listed on any stock exchange, and price information for the common stock was not regularly quoted on any automated quotation system. It was traded in the over-the-counter market with high and low bid prices published by the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board Service; however, trading volume was minimal. For these reasons, we did not elect the fair value option for HomeFed.

Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

Certain of our financial instruments are not carried at fair value but are recorded at amounts that approximate fair value due to their liquid or short-term nature and generally negligible credit risk. These financial assets include Cash and cash equivalents and Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations and would generally be presented in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations includes U.S. Treasury securities with a fair value of \$35.0 million and \$34.8 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively.

Note 4. Derivative Financial Instruments

Derivative Financial Instruments

Derivative activities are recorded at fair value in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition in Trading assets and Trading liabilities, net of cash paid or received under credit support agreements and on a net counterparty basis when a legally enforceable right to offset exists under a master netting agreement. Predominantly, Jefferies Group enters into derivative transactions to satisfy the needs of its clients and to manage its own exposure to market and credit risks resulting from its trading activities. In addition, Jefferies Group applies hedge accounting to an interest rate swap that has been designated as a fair value hedge of the changes in fair value due to the benchmark interest rate for certain fixed rate senior long-term debt. See Notes 3 and 19 for additional disclosures about derivative financial instruments.

Derivatives are subject to various risks similar to other financial instruments, including market, credit and operational risk. The risks of derivatives should not be viewed in isolation, but rather should be considered on an aggregate basis along with our other trading-related activities. Jefferies Group manages the risks associated with derivatives on an aggregate basis along with the risks associated with proprietary trading as part of its firm wide risk management policies.

In connection with Jefferies Group's derivative activities, Jefferies Group may enter into International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA") master netting agreements or similar agreements with counterparties.

The following tables present the fair value and related number of derivative contracts at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018 categorized by type of derivative contract and the platform on which these derivatives are transacted. The fair value of assets/liabilities represents our receivable/payable for derivative financial instruments, gross of counterparty netting and cash collateral received and pledged. The following tables also provide information regarding (1) the extent to which, under enforceable master netting arrangements, such balances are presented net in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as appropriate under GAAP and (2) the extent to which other rights of setoff associated with these arrangements exist and could have an effect on our financial position (in thousands, except contract amounts):

	Assets		Liabilities	
	Fair Value	Number of Contracts (2)	Fair Value	Number of Contracts (2)
August 31, 2019 (1)				
Derivatives designated as accounting hedges:				
Interest rate contracts:				
Cleared OTC	\$ 38,588	1	\$ —	—
Total derivatives designated as accounting hedges	38,588		—	
Derivatives not designated as accounting hedges:				
Interest rate contracts:				
Exchange-traded	1,766	39,912	873	45,448
Cleared OTC	863,437	3,335	903,989	3,947
Bilateral OTC	539,158	1,865	241,817	474
Foreign exchange contracts:				
Exchange-traded	—	191	—	87
Bilateral OTC	552,066	8,566	548,854	8,319
Equity contracts:				
Exchange-traded	741,307	1,998,268	1,091,142	1,611,110
Bilateral OTC	228,415	4,073	357,356	4,428
Commodity contracts:				
Exchange-traded	1,418	9,523	—	6,239
Bilateral OTC	27,839	2,794	170	1,779
Credit contracts:				
Cleared OTC	5,210	12	7,988	16
Bilateral OTC	10,183	34	9,993	21
Total derivatives not designated as accounting hedges	2,970,799		3,162,182	
Total gross derivative assets/ liabilities:				
Exchange-traded	744,491		1,092,015	
Cleared OTC	907,235		911,977	
Bilateral OTC	1,357,661		1,158,190	
Amounts offset in Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition (3):				
Exchange-traded	(723,158)		(723,158)	
Cleared OTC	(871,162)		(881,963)	
Bilateral OTC	(900,325)		(994,255)	
Net amounts per Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition (4)	\$ 514,742		\$ 562,806	

(continued)

	Assets		Liabilities	
	Fair Value	Number of Contracts (2)	Fair Value	Number of Contracts (2)
November 30, 2018 (1)				
Derivatives designated as accounting hedges:				
Interest rate contracts:				
Cleared OTC	\$ —	—	\$ 29,647	1
Total derivatives designated as accounting hedges	—		29,647	
Derivatives not designated as accounting hedges:				
Interest rate contracts:				
Exchange-traded	924	32,159	513	66,095
Cleared OTC	422,670	2,095	411,833	2,394
Bilateral OTC	372,899	1,398	491,697	816
Foreign exchange contracts:				
Exchange-traded	42	538	2	690
Cleared OTC	—	—	36	3
Bilateral OTC	311,228	9,548	314,951	9,909
Equity contracts:				
Exchange-traded	1,202,927	2,104,684	2,061,137	1,779,836
Bilateral OTC	207,221	5,126	315,996	2,764
Commodity contracts:				
Exchange-traded	27,632	7,272	272	4,185
Bilateral OTC	10,191	1,274	1,445	1,498
Credit contracts:				
Cleared OTC	11,204	7	1,556	14
Bilateral OTC	13,768	123	11,618	79
Total derivatives not designated as accounting hedges	2,580,706		3,611,056	
Total gross derivative assets/ liabilities:				
Exchange-traded	1,231,525		2,061,924	
Cleared OTC	433,874		443,072	
Bilateral OTC	915,307		1,135,707	
Amounts offset in Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition (3):				
Exchange-traded	(1,190,951)		(1,190,951)	
Cleared OTC	(407,351)		(418,779)	
Bilateral OTC	(815,629)		(903,320)	
Net amounts per Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition (4)	\$ 166,775		\$ 1,127,653	

- (1) Exchange-traded derivatives include derivatives executed on an organized exchange. Cleared OTC derivatives include derivatives executed bilaterally and subsequently novated to and cleared through central clearing counterparties. Bilateral OTC derivatives include derivatives executed and settled bilaterally without the use of an organized exchange or central clearing counterparty.
- (2) Number of exchange-traded contracts may include open futures contracts. The unsettled fair value of these futures contracts is included in Receivables and Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.
- (3) Amounts netted include both netting by counterparty and for cash collateral paid or received.
- (4) We have not received or pledged additional collateral under master netting agreements and/or other credit support agreements that is eligible to be offset beyond what has been offset in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

The following table provides information related to gains (losses) recognized in Interest expense of Jefferies Group in the Consolidated Statements of Operations on a fair value hedge (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Interest rate swaps	\$ 28,052	\$ (1,161)	\$ 69,843	\$ (22,363)
Long-term debt	(28,519)	1,221	(72,288)	24,055
Total	\$ (467)	\$ 60	\$ (2,445)	\$ 1,692

The following table presents unrealized and realized gains (losses) on derivative contracts which are primarily recognized in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, which are utilized in connection with our client activities and our economic risk management activities (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Interest rate contracts	\$ (89,864)	\$ 13,951	\$ (193,715)	\$ 36,053
Foreign exchange contracts	(1,839)	(4,781)	269	6,737
Equity contracts	2,236	1,019	(118,354)	(249,546)
Commodity contracts	2,285	(6,845)	4,057	(23,150)
Credit contracts	2,687	20	11,600	760
Total	\$ (84,495)	\$ 3,364	\$ (296,143)	\$ (229,146)

The net gains (losses) on derivative contracts in the table above are one of a number of activities comprising Jefferies Group's business activities and are before consideration of economic hedging transactions, which generally offset the net gains (losses) included above. Jefferies Group substantially mitigates its exposure to market risk on its cash instruments through derivative contracts, which generally provide offsetting revenues, and Jefferies Group manages the risk associated with these contracts in the context of its overall risk management framework.

OTC Derivatives. The following tables set forth by remaining contract maturity the fair value of OTC derivative assets and liabilities as reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	OTC Derivative Assets (1) (2) (3)				
	0-12 Months	1-5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years	Cross-Maturity Netting (4)	Total
Commodity swaps, options and forwards	\$ 18,781	\$ 9,058	\$ —	\$ (170)	\$ 27,669
Equity swaps and options	57,345	1	3,579	(3,572)	57,353
Credit default swaps	887	826	—	(81)	1,632
Total return swaps	25,166	70,022	—	(334)	94,854
Foreign currency forwards, swaps and options	112,654	4,740	7	(3,538)	113,863
Fixed income forwards	556	—	—	—	556
Interest rate swaps, options and forwards	76,320	225,447	183,737	(56,767)	428,737
Total	\$ 291,709	\$ 310,094	\$ 187,323	\$ (64,462)	724,664
Cross product counterparty netting					(26,934)
Total OTC derivative assets included in Trading assets					\$ 697,730

- (1) At August 31, 2019, we held net exchange-traded derivative assets, other derivative assets and other credit agreements with a fair value of \$30.3 million, which are not included in this table.
- (2) OTC derivative assets in the table above are gross of collateral received. OTC derivative assets are recorded net of collateral received in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2019, cash collateral received was \$213.2 million.
- (3) Derivative fair values include counterparty netting within product category.
- (4) Amounts represent the netting of receivable balances with payable balances for the same counterparty within product category across maturity categories.

	OTC Derivative Liabilities (1) (2) (3)				
	0-12 Months	1-5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years	Cross-Maturity Netting (4)	Total
Commodity swaps, options and forwards	\$ 170	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (170)	\$ —
Equity swaps and options	8,679	123,854	49,873	(3,572)	178,834
Credit default swaps	35	6,291	—	(81)	6,245
Total return swaps	77,259	25,160	—	(334)	102,085
Foreign currency forwards, swaps and options	108,267	2,758	2,984	(3,538)	110,471
Fixed income forwards	868	—	—	—	868
Interest rate swaps, options and forwards	42,416	43,161	109,564	(56,767)	138,374
Total	<u>\$ 237,694</u>	<u>\$ 201,224</u>	<u>\$ 162,421</u>	<u>\$ (64,462)</u>	<u>536,877</u>
Cross product counterparty netting					(26,934)
Total OTC derivative liabilities included in Trading liabilities					<u>\$ 509,943</u>

- (1) At August 31, 2019, we held net exchange-traded derivative liabilities, other derivative liabilities and other credit agreements with a fair value of \$370.8 million, which are not included in this table.
- (2) OTC derivative liabilities in the table above are gross of collateral pledged. OTC derivative liabilities are recorded net of collateral pledged in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2019, cash collateral pledged was \$318.0 million.
- (3) Derivative fair values include counterparty netting within product category.
- (4) Amounts represent the netting of receivable balances with payable balances for the same counterparty within product category across maturity categories.

At August 31, 2019, the counterparty credit quality with respect to the fair value of our OTC derivative assets was as follows (in thousands):

Counterparty credit quality (1):

A- or higher	\$ 169,620
BBB- to BBB+	47,945
BB+ or lower	275,252
Unrated	204,913
Total	<u>\$ 697,730</u>

- (1) Jefferies Group utilizes internal credit ratings determined by Jefferies Group's Risk Management department. Credit ratings determined by Jefferies Group Risk Management use methodologies that produce ratings generally consistent with those produced by external rating agencies.

Credit Related Derivative Contracts

The external credit ratings of the underlyings or referenced assets for Jefferies Group's written credit related derivative contracts are as follows (in millions):

	External Credit Rating		Unrated	Total Notional
	Investment Grade	Non-investment grade		
August 31, 2019				
Credit protection sold:				
Index credit default swaps	\$ —	\$ 96.8	\$ —	\$ 96.8
Single name credit default swaps	\$ 7.6	\$ 31.6	\$ 32.9	\$ 72.1
November 30, 2018				
Credit protection sold:				
Index credit default swaps	\$ 25.7	\$ 167.4	\$ —	\$ 193.1
Single name credit default swaps	\$ 57.7	\$ 84.5	\$ 3.0	\$ 145.2

Contingent Features

Certain of Jefferies Group's derivative instruments contain provisions that require their debt to maintain an investment grade credit rating from each of the major credit rating agencies. If Jefferies Group's debt were to fall below investment grade, it would be in violation of these provisions and the counterparties to the derivative instruments could request immediate payment or demand immediate and ongoing full overnight collateralization on Jefferies Group's derivative instruments in liability positions. The following table presents the aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with such credit-risk-related contingent features that are in a liability position, the collateral amounts posted or received in the normal course of business and the potential collateral Jefferies Group would have been required to return and/or post additionally to its counterparties if the credit-risk-related contingent features underlying these agreements were triggered (in millions):

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Derivative instrument liabilities with credit-risk-related contingent features	\$ 113.7	\$ 93.5
Collateral posted	\$ (80.0)	\$ (61.5)
Collateral received	\$ 57.0	\$ 91.5
Return of and additional collateral required in the event of a credit rating downgrade below investment grade (1)	\$ 90.6	\$ 123.3

(1) These potential outflows include initial margin received from counterparties at the execution of the derivative contract. The initial margin will be returned if counterparties elect to terminate the contract after a downgrade.

Other Derivatives

Vitesse Energy Finance uses swaps and call and put options in order to reduce exposure to future oil price fluctuations. Vitesse Energy Finance accounts for the derivative instruments at fair value. The gains and losses associated with the change in fair value of the derivatives are recorded in Other revenues.

Note 5. Collateralized Transactions

Jefferies Group enters into secured borrowing and lending arrangements to obtain collateral necessary to effect settlement, finance inventory positions, meet customer needs or re-lend as part of dealer operations. Jefferies Group monitors the fair value of the securities loaned and borrowed on a daily basis as compared with the related payable or receivable, and requests additional collateral or returns excess collateral, as appropriate. Jefferies Group pledges financial instruments as collateral under repurchase agreements, securities lending agreements and other secured arrangements, including clearing arrangements. Jefferies Group's agreements with counterparties generally contain contractual provisions allowing the counterparty the right to sell or repledge the collateral. Pledged securities owned that can be sold or repledged by the counterparty are included in Financial instruments owned, at fair value and noted parenthetically as Securities pledged in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

The following tables set forth the carrying value of securities lending arrangements and repurchase agreements by class of collateral pledged and remaining contractual maturity (in thousands):

Collateral Pledged	Securities Lending Arrangements	Repurchase Agreements	Total
August 31, 2019			
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,952,304	\$ 147,845	\$ 2,100,149
Corporate debt securities	174,936	1,946,659	2,121,595
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities	—	2,041,563	2,041,563
U.S. government and federal agency securities	55,625	13,423,223	13,478,848
Municipal securities	—	429,925	429,925
Sovereign obligations	—	2,433,727	2,433,727
Loans and other receivables	—	900,140	900,140
Total	<u>\$ 2,182,865</u>	<u>\$ 21,323,082</u>	<u>\$ 23,505,947</u>
November 30, 2018			
Corporate equity securities	\$ 1,505,218	\$ 487,124	\$ 1,992,342
Corporate debt securities	333,221	1,853,309	2,186,530
Mortgage- and asset-backed securities	249	2,820,543	2,820,792
U.S. government and federal agency securities	—	8,181,947	8,181,947
Municipal securities	—	604,274	604,274
Sovereign obligations	—	2,945,521	2,945,521
Loans and other receivables	—	300,768	300,768
Total	<u>\$ 1,838,688</u>	<u>\$ 17,193,486</u>	<u>\$ 19,032,174</u>

Contractual Maturity

	Contractual Maturity				Total
	Overnight and Continuous	Up to 30 Days	30 to 90 Days	Greater than 90 Days	
August 31, 2019					
Securities lending arrangements	\$ 1,305,512	\$ 70,319	\$ 635,864	\$ 171,170	\$ 2,182,865
Repurchase agreements	9,207,762	2,376,018	3,897,096	5,842,206	21,323,082
Total	<u>\$ 10,513,274</u>	<u>\$ 2,446,337</u>	<u>\$ 4,532,960</u>	<u>\$ 6,013,376</u>	<u>\$ 23,505,947</u>
November 30, 2018					
Securities lending arrangements	\$ 807,347	\$ —	\$ 560,417	\$ 470,924	\$ 1,838,688
Repurchase agreements	7,849,052	1,915,325	6,042,951	1,386,158	17,193,486
Total	<u>\$ 8,656,399</u>	<u>\$ 1,915,325</u>	<u>\$ 6,603,368</u>	<u>\$ 1,857,082</u>	<u>\$ 19,032,174</u>

Jefferies Group receives securities as collateral under resale agreements, securities borrowing transactions and customer margin loans. Jefferies Group also receives securities as collateral in connection with securities-for-securities transactions in which it is the lender of securities. In many instances, Jefferies Group is permitted by contract to rehypothecate the securities received as collateral. These securities may be used to secure repurchase agreements, enter into securities lending transactions, satisfy margin requirements on derivative transactions or cover short positions. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, the approximate fair value of securities received as collateral by Jefferies Group that may be sold or repledged was \$31.1 billion and \$23.1 billion, respectively. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, a substantial portion of the securities received by Jefferies Group have been sold or repledged.

Offsetting of Securities Financing Agreements

To manage its exposure to credit risk associated with securities financing transactions, Jefferies Group may enter into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties. Generally, transactions are executed under standard industry agreements, including, but not limited to, master securities lending agreements (securities lending transactions) and master repurchase agreements (repurchase transactions).

The following table provides information regarding repurchase agreements and securities borrowing and lending arrangements that are recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and (1) the extent to which, under enforceable master netting arrangements, such balances are presented net in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as appropriate under

GAAP and (2) the extent to which other rights of setoff associated with these arrangements exist and could have an effect on our consolidated financial position.

(In thousands)	Gross Amounts	Netting in Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition	Net Amounts in Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition	Additional Amounts Available for Setoff (1)	Available Collateral (2)	Net Amount (3)
Assets at August 31, 2019						
Securities borrowing arrangements	\$ 7,895,149	\$ —	\$ 7,895,149	\$ (707,436)	\$ (1,653,688)	\$ 5,534,025
Reverse repurchase agreements	17,586,096	(13,086,101)	4,499,995	(454,507)	(3,817,544)	227,944
Liabilities at August 31, 2019						
Securities lending arrangements	\$ 2,182,865	\$ —	\$ 2,182,865	\$ (707,436)	\$ (1,452,911)	\$ 22,518
Repurchase agreements	21,323,082	(13,086,101)	8,236,981	(454,507)	(6,269,894)	1,512,580
Assets at November 30, 2018						
Securities borrowing arrangements	\$ 6,538,212	\$ —	\$ 6,538,212	\$ (468,778)	\$ (1,193,986)	\$ 4,875,448
Reverse repurchase agreements	11,336,175	(8,550,417)	2,785,758	(609,225)	(2,126,730)	49,803
Liabilities at November 30, 2018						
Securities lending arrangements	\$ 1,838,688	\$ —	\$ 1,838,688	\$ (468,778)	\$ (1,343,704)	\$ 26,206
Repurchase agreements	17,193,486	(8,550,417)	8,643,069	(609,225)	(7,070,967)	962,877

- (1) Under master netting agreements with its counterparties, Jefferies Group has the legal right of offset with a counterparty, which incorporates all of the counterparty's outstanding rights and obligations under the arrangement. These balances reflect additional credit risk mitigation that is available by a counterparty in the event of a counterparty's default, but which are not netted in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition because other netting provisions of GAAP are not met.
- (2) Includes securities received or paid under collateral arrangements with counterparties that could be liquidated in the event of a counterparty default and thus offset against a counterparty's rights and obligations under the respective repurchase agreements or securities borrowing or lending arrangements.
- (3) At August 31, 2019, amounts include \$5,473.0 million of securities borrowing arrangements, for which Jefferies Group has received securities collateral of \$5,322.7 million, and \$382.9 million of repurchase agreements, for which Jefferies Group has pledged securities collateral of \$392.4 million, which are subject to master netting agreements, but Jefferies Group has not determined the agreements to be legally enforceable. At November 30, 2018, amounts include \$4,825.7 million of securities borrowing arrangements, for which Jefferies Group has received securities collateral of \$4,711.7 million, and \$931.7 million of repurchase agreements, for which Jefferies Group has pledged securities collateral of \$963.6 million, which are subject to master netting agreements, but Jefferies Group has not determined the agreements to be legally enforceable.

Cash and Securities Segregated and on Deposit for Regulatory Purposes or Deposited with Clearing and Depository Organizations

Cash and securities deposited with clearing and depository organizations and segregated in accordance with regulatory regulations totaled \$658.3 million and \$708.0 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Segregated cash and securities consist of deposits in accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which subjects Jefferies LLC as a broker-dealer carrying customer accounts to requirements related to maintaining cash or qualified securities in segregated special reserve bank accounts for the exclusive benefit of its customers.

Note 6. Securitization Activities

Jefferies Group engages in securitization activities related to corporate loans, commercial mortgage loans, consumer loans and mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities. In securitization transactions, Jefferies Group transfers these assets to special purpose entities ("SPEs") and acts as the placement or structuring agent for the beneficial interests sold to investors by the SPE. A significant portion of the securitization transactions are the securitization of assets issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies. These SPEs generally meet the criteria of variable interest entities ("VIEs"); however, the SPEs are generally not consolidated as Jefferies Group is not considered the primary beneficiary for these SPEs.

Jefferies Group accounts for its securitization transactions as sales, provided it has relinquished control over the transferred assets. Transferred assets are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reflected in Principal transactions revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations prior to the identification and isolation for securitization. Subsequently, revenues recognized upon securitization are reflected as net underwriting revenues. Jefferies Group generally receives cash proceeds in connection with the transfer of assets to an SPE. Jefferies Group may, however, have continuing involvement with the transferred assets, which is limited to retaining one or more tranches of the securitization (primarily senior and subordinated debt securities in the form of mortgage- and other asset-backed securities or CLOs). These securities are included in Trading assets in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition and are generally initially categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy.

The following table presents activity related to Jefferies Group's securitizations that were accounted for as sales in which it had continuing involvement (in millions):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Transferred assets	\$ 789.3	\$ 1,865.5	\$ 2,894.4	\$ 5,665.9
Proceeds on new securitizations	\$ 789.3	\$ 1,866.2	\$ 2,966.3	\$ 5,668.6
Cash flows received on retained interests	\$ 16.8	\$ 17.2	\$ 47.2	\$ 35.7

Jefferies Group has no explicit or implicit arrangements to provide additional financial support to these SPEs, has no liabilities related to these SPEs and has no outstanding derivative contracts executed in connection with these securitizations at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018.

The following table summarizes Jefferies Group's retained interests in SPEs where it transferred assets and has continuing involvement and received sale accounting treatment (in millions):

Securitization Type	August 31, 2019		November 30, 2018	
	Total Assets	Retained Interests	Total Assets	Retained Interests
U.S. government agency residential mortgage-backed securities	\$ 11,351.8	\$ 123.8	\$ 13,633.5	\$ 365.3
U.S. government agency commercial mortgage-backed securities	\$ 1,374.9	\$ 48.4	\$ 2,027.6	\$ 185.6
CLOs	\$ 3,430.0	\$ 29.8	\$ 3,512.0	\$ 20.9
Consumer and other loans	\$ 975.0	\$ 56.8	\$ 604.1	\$ 48.9

Total assets represent the unpaid principal amount of assets in the SPEs in which Jefferies Group has continuing involvement and are presented solely to provide information regarding the size of the transactions and the size of the underlying assets supporting its retained interests, and are not considered representative of the risk of potential loss. Assets retained in connection with a securitization transaction represent the fair value of the securities of one or more tranches issued by an SPE, including senior and subordinated tranches. Jefferies Group's risk of loss is limited to this fair value amount which is included in total Trading assets in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

Although not obligated, in connection with secondary market-making activities Jefferies Group may make a market in the securities issued by these SPEs. In these market-making transactions, Jefferies Group buys these securities from and sells these securities to investors. Securities purchased through these market-making activities are not considered to be continuing involvement in these SPEs. To the extent Jefferies Group purchased securities through these market-making activities and Jefferies Group is not deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE, these securities are included in agency and non-agency mortgage- and asset-backed securitizations in the nonconsolidated VIEs section presented in Note 8.

Foursight Capital also utilizes SPEs to securitize automobile loans receivable. These SPEs are VIEs and our subsidiary is the primary beneficiary; the related assets and the secured borrowings are recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. These secured borrowings do not have recourse to our subsidiary's general credit. See Note 8 for further information on securitization activities and VIEs.

Note 7. Available for Sale Securities and Other Investments

The amortized cost, gross unrealized gains and losses and estimated fair value of investments classified as available for sale are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Gains</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
November 30, 2018				
Bonds and notes:				
U.S. government securities	\$ 1,073,038	\$ 1	\$ 183	\$ 1,072,856
Residential mortgage-backed securities	211,209	376	1,067	210,518
Commercial mortgage-backed securities	16,068	—	426	15,642
Other asset-backed securities	111,447	1	578	110,870
Total Available for sale securities	<u>\$ 1,411,762</u>	<u>\$ 378</u>	<u>\$ 2,254</u>	<u>\$ 1,409,886</u>

Proceeds from the maturities and sales of available for sale securities during the nine months ended August 31, 2019, were primarily invested in prime and government money market funds, which are classified as Cash and cash equivalents in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, the Company had other investments (classified as Other assets and Loans to and investments in associated companies) in which fair values are not readily determinable, aggregating \$195.3 million and \$230.0 million, respectively. Impairments of \$2.3 million and \$0.0 million were recognized on these investments during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively. There were no unrealized gains or losses recognized on these investments during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018.

Note 8. Variable Interest Entities

VIEs are entities in which equity investors lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. VIEs are consolidated by the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary is the party who has both (1) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and (2) an obligation to absorb losses of the entity or a right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the entity.

Our variable interests in VIEs include debt and equity interests, equity interests in associated companies, commitments, guarantees and certain fees. Our involvement with VIEs arises primarily from the following activities, but also includes other activities discussed below:

- Purchases of securities in connection with Jefferies Group's trading and secondary market-making activities;
- Retained interests held as a result of securitization activities, including the resecuritization of mortgage- and other asset-backed securities and the securitization of commercial mortgage, corporate and consumer loans;
- Acting as placement agent and/or underwriter in connection with client-sponsored securitizations;
- Financing of agency and non-agency mortgage- and other asset-backed securities;
- Warehouse funding arrangements for client-sponsored consumer loan vehicles and CLOs through participation certificates, forward sale agreements and revolving loan and note commitments; and
- Loans to, investments in and fees from various investment vehicles.

We determine whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE upon our initial involvement with the VIE and we reassess whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE on an ongoing basis. Our determination of whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE is based upon the facts and circumstances for each VIE and requires judgment. Our considerations in determining the VIE's most significant activities and whether we have power to direct those activities include, but are not limited to, the VIE's purpose and design and the risks passed through to investors, the voting interests of the VIE, management, service and/or other agreements of the VIE, involvement in the VIE's initial design and the existence of explicit or implicit financial guarantees. In situations where we have determined that the power over the VIE's significant activities is shared, we assess whether we are the party with the power over the most significant activities. If we are the party with the power over the most significant activities, we meet the "power" criteria of the primary beneficiary. If we do not have the power over the most significant activities or we determine that decisions require consent of each sharing party, we do not meet the "power" criteria of the primary beneficiary.

We assess our variable interests in a VIE both individually and in aggregate to determine whether we have an obligation to absorb losses of or a right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The determination of whether our variable interest is significant to the VIE requires judgment. In determining the significance of our variable interest, we consider the terms, characteristics and size of the variable interests, the design and characteristics of the VIE, our involvement in the VIE and our market-making activities related to the variable interests.

Consolidated VIEs

The following table presents information about the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization vehicles VIEs, which are presented in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition in the respective asset and liability categories (in millions). The assets and liabilities in the table below are presented prior to consolidation and thus a portion of these assets and liabilities are eliminated in consolidation.

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Securities purchased under agreement to resell (1)	\$ 1,822.1	\$ 883.1
Receivables	676.4	626.0
Other	49.0	78.4
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,547.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,587.5</u>
Other secured financings (2)	\$ 2,508.0	\$ 1,535.3
Other (3)	29.6	45.9
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 2,537.6</u>	<u>\$ 1,581.2</u>

- (1) Securities purchased under agreements to resell represent amounts due under collateralized transactions on related consolidated entities, which are eliminated in consolidation.
- (2) Approximately \$1.0 million of the secured financings represent amounts held by Jefferies Group in inventory and are eliminated in consolidation at November 30, 2018.
- (3) Includes \$27.3 million and \$44.1 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, of intercompany payables that are eliminated in consolidation.

Securitization Vehicles. Jefferies Group is the primary beneficiary of asset-backed financing vehicles to which Jefferies Group sells agency and non-agency residential and commercial mortgage loans, and mortgage-backed securities and consumer loans pursuant to the terms of a master repurchase agreement. Jefferies Group's variable interests in these vehicles consist of its collateral margin maintenance obligations under the master repurchase agreement, which Jefferies Group manages, and retained interests in securities issued. The assets of these VIEs consist of reverse repurchase agreements, which are available for the benefit of the vehicle's debt holders. The creditors of these VIEs do not have recourse to Jefferies Group's general credit and each such VIE's assets are not available to satisfy any other debt.

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Foursight Capital is the primary beneficiary of SPEs it utilized to securitize automobile loans receivable. Foursight Capital acts as the servicer for which it receives a fee, and owns an equity interest in the SPEs. The notes issued by the SPEs are secured solely by the assets of the SPEs and do not have recourse to Foursight Capital's general credit and the assets of the VIEs are not available to satisfy any other debt. During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, automobile loan receivables aggregating \$227.4 million were securitized by Foursight Capital in connection with a secured borrowing offering. The majority of the proceeds from issuance of the secured borrowing were used to pay down Foursight Capital's two credit facilities.

Nonconsolidated VIEs

The following tables present information about our variable interests in nonconsolidated VIEs (in millions):

	Financial Statement Carrying Amount		Maximum Exposure to Loss	VIE Assets
	Assets	Liabilities		
August 31, 2019				
CLOs	\$ 127.1	\$ 0.9	\$ 804.6	\$ 8,062.8
Consumer loan and other asset-backed vehicles	525.1	—	668.8	3,020.6
Related party private equity vehicles	28.7	—	46.2	83.7
Other investment vehicles	504.9	—	522.8	8,559.9
Total	<u>\$ 1,185.8</u>	<u>\$ 0.9</u>	<u>\$ 2,042.4</u>	<u>\$ 19,727.0</u>
November 30, 2018				
CLOs	\$ 45.2	\$ —	\$ 571.4	\$ 3,281.9
Consumer loan and other asset-backed vehicles	462.1	—	807.1	3,273.1
Related party private equity vehicles	35.5	—	53.5	108.3
Other investment vehicles	203.6	—	214.7	5,719.1
Total	<u>\$ 746.4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,646.7</u>	<u>\$ 12,382.4</u>

Our maximum exposure to loss often differs from the carrying value of the variable interests. The maximum exposure to loss is dependent on the nature of the variable interests in the VIEs and is limited to the notional amounts of certain loan and equity commitments and guarantees. Our maximum exposure to loss does not include the offsetting benefit of any financial instruments that may be utilized to hedge the risks associated with its variable interests and is not reduced by the amount of collateral held as part of a transaction with a VIE.

Collateralized Loan Obligations. Assets collateralizing the CLOs include bank loans, participation interests and sub-investment grade and senior secured U.S. loans. Jefferies Group underwrites securities issued in CLO transactions on behalf of sponsors and provides advisory services to the sponsors. Jefferies Group may also sell corporate loans to the CLOs. Jefferies Group's variable interests in connection with CLOs where it has been involved in providing underwriting and/or advisory services consist of the following:

- Forward sale agreements whereby Jefferies Group commits to sell, at a fixed price, corporate loans and ownership interests in an entity holding such corporate loans to CLOs;
- Warehouse funding arrangements in the form of participation interests in corporate loans held by CLOs and commitments to fund such participation interests;
- Trading positions in securities issued in a CLO transaction; and
- Investments in variable funding notes issued by CLOs.

Consumer Loan and Other Asset-Backed Vehicles. Jefferies Group provides financing and lending related services to certain client-sponsored VIEs in the form of revolving funding note agreements, revolving credit facilities, forward purchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements. The underlying assets, which are collateralizing the vehicles, are primarily composed of unsecured consumer and small business loans, and trust claims. In addition, Jefferies Group may provide structuring and advisory services and act as an underwriter or placement agent for securities issued by the vehicles. Jefferies Group does not control the activities of these entities.

Related Party Private Equity Vehicles. Jefferies Group committed to invest in private equity funds (the "JCP Funds", including Jefferies Group's interests in Jefferies Capital Partners V L.P. and the Jefferies SBI USA Fund L.P. (together, "JCP Fund V")) managed by Jefferies Capital Partners, LLC (the "JCP Manager"). Additionally, Jefferies Group committed to invest in the general partners of the JCP Funds (the "JCP General Partners") and the JCP Manager. Jefferies Group's variable interests in the JCP Funds, JCP General Partners and JCP Manager (collectively, the "JCP Entities") consist of equity interests that, in total, provide Jefferies Group with limited and general partner investment returns of the JCP Funds, a portion of the carried interest earned by the JCP General Partners and a portion of the management fees earned by the JCP Manager. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group's total equity commitment in the JCP Entities was \$139.3 million and \$139.3 million, respectively, of which \$121.7 million and \$121.3 million, respectively, had been funded. The carrying value of Jefferies Group's equity investments in the JCP Entities was \$28.7 million and \$35.5 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Jefferies Group's exposure

to loss is limited to the total of its carrying value and unfunded equity commitment. The assets of the JCP Entities primarily consist of private equity and equity related investments.

Other Investment Vehicles. The carrying amount of our equity investment was \$504.9 million and \$203.6 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Our unfunded equity commitment related to these investments totaled \$18.0 million and \$11.1 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Our exposure to loss is limited to the total of our carrying value and unfunded equity commitment. These investment vehicles have assets primarily consisting of private and public equity investments, debt instruments, trade and insurance claims and various oil and gas assets.

Mortgage- and Other Asset-Backed Securitization Vehicles. In connection with Jefferies Group's secondary trading and market-making activities, Jefferies Group buys and sells agency and non-agency mortgage-backed securities and other asset-backed securities, which are issued by third-party securitization SPEs and are generally considered variable interests in VIEs. Securities issued by securitization SPEs are backed by residential mortgage loans, U.S. agency collateralized mortgage obligations, commercial mortgage loans, CDOs and CLOs and other consumer loans, such as installment receivables, auto loans and student loans. These securities are accounted for at fair value and included in Trading assets in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Jefferies Group has no other involvement with the related SPEs and therefore does not consolidate these entities.

Jefferies Group also engages in underwriting, placement and structuring activities for third-party-sponsored securitization trusts generally through agency (FNMA ("Fannie Mae"), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac") or GNMA ("Ginnie Mae")) or non-agency-sponsored SPEs and may purchase loans or mortgage-backed securities from third parties that are subsequently transferred into the securitization trusts. The securitizations are backed by residential and commercial mortgage, home equity and auto loans. Jefferies Group does not consolidate agency-sponsored securitizations as it does not have the power to direct the activities of the SPEs that most significantly impact their economic performance. Further, Jefferies Group is not the servicer of non-agency-sponsored securitizations and therefore does not have power to direct the most significant activities of the SPEs and accordingly, does not consolidate these entities. Jefferies Group may retain unsold senior and/or subordinated interests at the time of securitization in the form of securities issued by the SPEs.

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group held \$1,712.9 million and \$2,913.0 million of agency mortgage-backed securities, respectively, and \$191.2 million and \$170.5 million of non-agency mortgage- and other asset-backed securities, respectively, as a result of its secondary trading and market-making activities, and underwriting, placement and structuring activities. Jefferies Group's maximum exposure to loss on these securities is limited to the carrying value of its investments in these securities. These mortgage- and other asset-backed securitization vehicles discussed are not included in the above table containing information about Jefferies Group's variable interests in nonconsolidated VIEs.

FXCM is considered a VIE and our term loan and equity ownership are variable interests. We have determined that we are not the primary beneficiary of FXCM because we do not have the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact FXCM's performance. Therefore, we do not consolidate FXCM and we account for our equity interest under the equity method as an investment in an associated company. Our maximum exposure to loss as a result of our involvement with FXCM is limited to the carrying value of the term loan (\$58.6 million) and the investment in associated company (\$72.8 million), which totaled \$131.4 million at August 31, 2019.

Note 9. Loans to and Investments in Associated Companies

A summary of Loans to and investments in associated companies accounted for under the equity method of accounting during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	Loans to and investments in associated companies as of beginning of period	Income (losses) related to associated companies	Income (losses) related to Jefferies Group's associated companies (1)	Contributions to (distributions from) associated companies, net	Other	Loans to and investments in associated companies as of end of period
2019						
Jefferies Finance	\$ 728,560	\$ —	\$ 1,035	\$ (58,682)	\$ —	\$ 670,913
Berkadia (2)	245,228	—	72,231	(47,682)	722	270,499
National Beef	653,630	137,918	—	(72,767)	(10)	718,771
FXCM (3)	75,031	(5,589)	—	3,500	(134)	72,808
Linkem (4)	165,157	(20,696)	—	82,178	(8,226)	218,413
HomeFed (5)	337,542	7,902	—	—	(345,444)	—
HomeFed's associated companies	—	—	—	(3,054)	198,273	195,219
Other (4)	212,184	2,231	(1,652)	(13,958)	869	199,674
Total	<u>\$ 2,417,332</u>	<u>\$ 121,766</u>	<u>\$ 71,614</u>	<u>\$ (110,465)</u>	<u>\$ (153,950)</u>	<u>\$ 2,346,297</u>
2018						
Jefferies Finance	\$ 655,467	\$ —	\$ 36,497	\$ 43,470	\$ —	\$ 735,434
Berkadia (2)	210,594	80,092	—	(42,064)	(1,054)	247,568
National Beef	—	83,287	—	(48,656)	592,239	626,870
FXCM (3)	158,856	(19,322)	—	—	(513)	139,021
Garcadia companies (6)	179,143	21,646	—	(26,962)	(173,827)	—
Linkem	192,136	(20,534)	—	542	(3,601)	168,543
HomeFed	341,874	(3,338)	—	—	—	338,536
Other	328,759	(57,511)	(5,810)	(60,630)	(9,879)	194,929
Total	<u>\$ 2,066,829</u>	<u>\$ 84,320</u>	<u>\$ 30,687</u>	<u>\$ (134,300)</u>	<u>\$ 403,365</u>	<u>\$ 2,450,901</u>

- (1) Primarily classified in Other revenues.
- (2) In the fourth quarter of 2018, we transferred our interest in Berkadia to Jefferies Group.
- (3) As further described in Note 3, our investment in FXCM includes both our equity method investment in FXCM and our term loan with FXCM. Our equity method investment is included in Loans to and investments in associated companies and our term loan is included in Trading assets, at fair value in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.
- (4) Loans to and investments in associated companies at August 31, 2019 include loans and debt securities aggregating \$83.7 million related to Linkem and Other.
- (5) As further described in Note 1, during the third quarter of 2019, we completed a merger with HomeFed by which we acquired the remaining common stock of HomeFed. From July 1, 2019, the results of HomeFed are reflected on a consolidated basis.
- (6) During the third quarter of 2018, we sold 100% of our equity interests in Garcadia and our associated real estate to our former partners, the Garff family.

Income (losses) related to associated companies includes the following (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
National Beef	\$ 75,867	\$ 58,886	\$ 137,918	\$ 83,287
Berkadia	—	28,350	—	80,092
FXCM	(573)	(4,282)	(5,589)	(19,322)
Garcadia companies	—	691	—	21,646
Linkem	(12,115)	(7,770)	(20,696)	(20,534)
HomeFed	8,419	(7,783)	7,902	(3,338)
Other (1)	685	(49,225)	2,231	(57,511)
Total	\$ 72,283	\$ 18,867	\$ 121,766	\$ 84,320

- (1) Includes an impairment charge of \$47.9 million related to Golden Queen Mining Company, LLC ("Golden Queen") during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018. In the third quarter of 2018, Golden Queen completed an updated mine plan and financial projections reflecting lower grades of gold as well as a decrease in the market price of gold. As a result of lower projected cash flows, we engaged an independent valuation firm to assist management in estimating the fair value of our equity investment in Golden Queen. Our estimate of fair value was based on a discounted cash flow analysis and was categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The discounted cash flow valuation model used inputs including management's projections of future Golden Queen cash flows and a discount rate of 12%. The result of our analysis indicated that the estimated fair value of our equity interest in Golden Queen was \$62.3 million, which was \$47.9 million lower than our prior carrying value at the end of the second quarter. We concluded based on lower projected cash flows and a decline in the market price of gold that the decline in fair value of our equity interest was other than temporary. As such, an impairment charge of \$47.9 million was recorded in Income (loss) related to associated companies in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Income (losses) related to Jefferies Group's associated companies (primarily classified in Other revenues) includes the following (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Jefferies Finance	\$ (6,901)	\$ 5,931	\$ 1,035	\$ 36,497
Berkadia	24,286	—	72,231	—
Other	(92)	(78)	(1,652)	(5,810)
Total	\$ 17,293	\$ 5,853	\$ 71,614	\$ 30,687

Jefferies Finance

Through Jefferies Group, we own 50% of Jefferies Finance LLC ("Jefferies Finance"), a joint venture with Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company ("MassMutual"). Jefferies Finance is a commercial finance company whose primary focus is the origination and syndication of senior secured debt to middle market and growth companies in the form of term and revolving loans. Loans are originated primarily through the investment banking efforts of Jefferies Group. Jefferies Finance may also originate other debt products such as second lien term, bridge and mezzanine loans, as well as related equity co-investments. Jefferies Finance also purchases syndicated loans in the secondary market and acts as an investment advisor for various loan funds.

At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group and MassMutual each had equity commitments to Jefferies Finance of \$750.0 million. At August 31, 2019, \$643.7 million of Jefferies Group's commitment was funded. The investment commitment is scheduled to expire on March 1, 2020 with automatic one year extensions absent a 60-day termination notice by either party.

Jefferies Finance has executed a Secured Revolving Credit Facility with Jefferies Group and MassMutual, to be funded equally, to support loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance, which bears interest based on the interest rates of the related Jefferies Finance underwritten loans and is secured by the underlying loans funded by the proceeds of the facility. The total Secured Revolving Credit Facility is a committed amount of \$500.0 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018. Advances are shared equally between Jefferies Group and MassMutual. The facility is scheduled to mature on March 1, 2020 with automatic one year extensions absent a 60-day termination notice by either party. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, none of Jefferies Group's \$250.0

million commitment was funded. Jefferies Group recognized interest income and unfunded commitment fees related to the facility of \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$0.9 million and \$2.0 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

Jefferies Group engages in debt capital markets transactions with Jefferies Finance related to the originations and syndications of loans by Jefferies Finance. In connection with such services, Jefferies Group earned fees of \$44.6 million and \$71.1 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$135.8 million and \$282.1 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, which are recognized in Investment banking revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, Jefferies Group paid fees to Jefferies Finance in respect of certain loans originated by Jefferies Finance of \$8.2 million and \$12.1 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$21.8 million and \$45.5 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, which are recognized within Selling, general and other expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Jefferies Group acts as a placement agent for CLOs managed by Jefferies Finance, for which Jefferies Group recognized fees of \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$2.3 million and \$3.1 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, which are included in Investment banking revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group held securities issued by CLOs managed by Jefferies Finance, which are included in Trading assets. Additionally, Jefferies Group has entered into participation agreements and derivative contracts with Jefferies Finance based upon certain securities issued by CLOs. Gains (losses) related to the derivative contracts were not material.

Jefferies Group acted as underwriter in connection with terms loans issued by Jefferies Finance. Underwriting fees charged to Jefferies Finance were \$2.9 million and \$0.0 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$3.9 million and \$0.3 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively. Under a service agreement, Jefferies Group charged Jefferies Finance \$12.3 million and \$13.3 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$50.6 million and \$48.3 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, for services provided. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group had a receivable from Jefferies Finance, included in Other assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition, of \$12.9 million and a payable to Jefferies Finance, related to cash deposited with Jefferies Group, included in Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition, of \$13.7 million. At November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group had a receivable from Jefferies Finance, included in Other assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition, of \$35.2 million and a payable to Jefferies Finance, related to cash deposited with Jefferies Group, included in Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition, of \$14.1 million.

Jefferies Group enters into OTC foreign exchange contracts with Jefferies Finance. In connection with these contracts Jefferies Group had \$2.1 million recorded in Trading liabilities in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019 and \$0.2 million recorded in Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities and \$0.4 million included in Trading liabilities in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition at November 30, 2018.

On March 28, 2019, Jefferies Group entered into a promissory note with Jefferies Finance with a principal amount of \$1.0 billion, the proceeds of which were used in connection with Jefferies Group's investment banking loan syndication activities. Jefferies Group repaid Jefferies Finance the entire outstanding principal amount of this note on May 15, 2019. Interest paid on the note of \$3.8 million is included in Interest expense of Jefferies Group within the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Berkadia

Berkadia is a commercial mortgage banking and servicing joint venture formed in 2009 with Berkshire Hathaway Inc. We and Berkshire Hathaway each contributed \$217.2 million of equity capital to the joint venture and each have a 50% membership interest in Berkadia. We are entitled to receive 45% of the profits. Berkadia originates commercial/multifamily real estate loans that are sold to U.S. government agencies, and originates and brokers commercial/multifamily mortgage loans which are not part of government agency programs. Berkadia is an investment sales advisor focused on the multifamily industry. Berkadia is a servicer of commercial real estate loans in the U.S., performing primary, master and special servicing functions for U.S. government agency programs, commercial mortgage-backed securities transactions, banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions.

Berkadia uses all of the proceeds from the commercial paper sales of an affiliate of Berkadia to fund new mortgage loans, servicer advances, investments and other working capital requirements. Repayment of the commercial paper is supported by a \$1.5 billion surety policy issued by a Berkshire Hathaway insurance subsidiary and corporate guaranty, and we have agreed to reimburse Berkshire Hathaway for one-half of any losses incurred thereunder. At August 31, 2019, the aggregate amount of commercial paper outstanding was \$1.47 billion.

National Beef

National Beef processes and markets fresh and chilled boxed beef, ground beef, beef by-products, consumer-ready beef and pork, and wet blue leather for domestic and international markets. As discussed in Note 23, on June 5, 2018, we completed the sale of 48% of National Beef to Marfrig, reducing our ownership in National Beef to 31%. As of the closing of the sale on June 5, 2018, we deconsolidated our investment in National Beef and account for our remaining interest under the equity method of accounting. We are amortizing our basis difference between the estimated fair value and the underlying book value of National Beef's customer relationships, tradenames, cattle supply contracts and property, plant and equipment over their respective useful lives (weighted average life of 15 years).

FXCM

We have a 50% voting interest in FXCM, a provider of online foreign exchange trading services. We account for our equity interest in FXCM on a one month lag. We are amortizing our basis difference between the estimated fair value and the underlying book value of FXCM customer relationships, technology and tradename over their respective useful lives (weighted average life of 11 years).

Garcadia

Garcadia was a joint venture between us and Garff Enterprises, Inc. ("Garff") that owned and operated automobile dealerships comprised of domestic and foreign automobile makers. In the third quarter of 2018, we sold 100% of our equity interests in Garcadia and our associated real estate to our former partners, the Garff family.

Linkem

We own approximately 42% of the common shares of Linkem, a fast-growing fixed wireless broadband services provider in Italy. In addition, we own convertible preferred stock, which is automatically convertible to common shares in 2022. If all of our convertible preferred stock was converted, it would increase our ownership to approximately 54% of Linkem's common equity at August 31, 2019. We have approximately 48% of the total voting securities of Linkem. Additionally, we have made shareholder loans to Linkem with principal outstanding of \$58.4 million at August 31, 2019. These shareholder loans bear interest at 5% per annum and are due June 30, 2024. We account for our equity interest in Linkem on a two month lag.

HomeFed

Through June 30, 2019, we owned an approximate 70% equity interest of HomeFed's outstanding common shares; however, we had contractually agreed to limit our voting rights such that we would not be able to vote more than 45% of HomeFed's total voting securities voting on any matter, assuming all HomeFed shares not owned by us were voted. HomeFed develops and owns residential and mixed-use real estate properties. HomeFed was a public company traded on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (Symbol: HOFD). As a result of a 1998 distribution to all of our shareholders, approximately 5% of HomeFed was beneficially owned by our Chairman at June 30, 2019. Three of our executives served on the board of directors of HomeFed, including our Chairman who served as HomeFed's Chairman, and our President. Since we did not control HomeFed, our investment in HomeFed was accounted for under the equity method as an investment in an associated company. We accounted for our equity interest in HomeFed on a two month lag.

On July 1, 2019, we completed a merger with HomeFed by which we acquired the remaining common stock of HomeFed. From July 1, 2019, the results of HomeFed are reflected on a consolidated basis. In connection with the merger, HomeFed stockholders received two shares of our common stock for each share of HomeFed common stock. A total of 9.3 million shares were issued.

HomeFed's Associated Companies

HomeFed's equity method investments primarily consist of its interests in Brooklyn Renaissance Plaza and Hotel and RedSky JZ Fulton Investors. HomeFed accounts for its equity interests on a two month lag.

Brooklyn Renaissance Plaza is comprised of a hotel operated by Marriott, an office building complex and a parking garage located in Brooklyn, New York. HomeFed owns a 25.8% equity interest in the hotel and a 61.25% equity interest in the office building and garage. Although HomeFed has a majority interest in the office building and garage, it does not have control, but only has the ability to exercise significant influence on this investment. As such, HomeFed accounts for the office building and garage under the equity method of accounting.

HomeFed formed a joint venture partnership with RedSky JZ Fulton Holdings, LLC, for the acquisition and possible redevelopment of a development site located on the Fulton Mall corridor in Downtown Brooklyn, New York. The property consists of 15 separate tax lots, divided into two premier development sites which may be redeveloped with buildings consisting of up to 540,000 square feet of floor area development rights. HomeFed has a 49% membership in the joint venture.

Other

The following table provides required summarized data for certain equity method investments. The table includes Jefferies Finance and Berkadia for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, and National Beef for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and for the period subsequent to the closing of the transaction with Marfrig on June 5, 2018 through September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

	For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Revenues	\$ 7,067,180	\$ 3,341,369
Income from continuing operations before extraordinary items	\$ 654,014	\$ 591,191
Net income	\$ 654,014	\$ 591,191

Note 10. Intangible Assets, Net and Goodwill

A summary of Intangible assets, net and goodwill is as follows (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Indefinite-lived intangibles:		
Exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations	\$ 8,225	\$ 8,524
Amortizable intangibles:		
Customer and other relationships, net of accumulated amortization of \$108,565 and \$102,579	61,400	67,894
Trademarks and tradenames, net of accumulated amortization of \$23,697 and \$21,086	103,903	107,262
Other, net of accumulated amortization of \$4,566 and \$4,339 (1)	13,310	4,611
Total intangible assets, net	<u>186,838</u>	<u>188,291</u>
Goodwill:		
Jefferies Group	1,694,785	1,698,381
HomeFed (1)	36,711	—
Other operations	3,459	3,459
Total goodwill	<u>1,734,955</u>	<u>1,701,840</u>
Total intangible assets, net and goodwill	<u>\$ 1,921,793</u>	<u>\$ 1,890,131</u>

(1) In connection with the acquisition of the remaining interest in HomeFed, \$11.0 million was preliminarily allocated to intangible assets, primarily relating to lease contracts, and \$4.3 million was preliminarily allocated to goodwill. In addition, associated with the acquisition, we also preliminarily recorded \$32.4 million of goodwill generated by the establishment of \$32.4 million of deferred tax liabilities related to allocated value exceeding the tax basis of some of the HomeFed net assets.

Amortization expense on intangible assets included in Income from continuing operations was \$4.0 million and \$3.3 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$10.6 million and \$9.9 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

The estimated aggregate future amortization expense for the intangible assets for each of the next five years is as follows (in thousands):

Remainder of current year	\$	4,038
2020	\$	15,221
2021	\$	14,748
2022	\$	11,460
2023	\$	10,077

Goodwill and Intangible Impairment Testing

We performed our annual impairment testing of Jefferies Group goodwill as of August 1, 2019. The quantitative goodwill impairment test is performed at our reporting unit level and consists of two steps. In the first step, the fair value of the reporting unit is compared with its carrying value, including goodwill and allocated intangible assets. If the fair value is in excess of the carrying value, the goodwill for the reporting unit is considered not to be impaired. If the fair value is less than the carrying value, then a second step is performed in order to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any, which is based on comparing the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill.

The estimated fair value of Jefferies Group is based on valuation techniques that we believe market participants would use, although the valuation process requires significant judgment and often involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. The methodologies we utilize in estimating fair value include price-to-earnings and price-to-book multiples of comparable public companies and/or projected cash flows. In addition, as the fair values determined under the market approach represent a noncontrolling interest, we applied a control premium to arrive at the estimated fair value of our reporting units on a controlling basis. An independent valuation specialist was engaged to assist with the valuation process for Jefferies Group at August 1, 2019. The results of our annual goodwill impairment test for Jefferies Group did not indicate any goodwill impairment.

Jefferies Group performed its annual impairment testing of intangible assets with an indefinite useful life, which consists of exchange and clearing organization membership interests and registrations, at August 1, 2019. Jefferies Group elected to perform a quantitative assessment of membership interests and registrations that have available quoted sales prices as well as certain other membership interests and registrations that have declined in utilization. A qualitative assessment was performed on the remainder of its indefinite-life intangible assets. With regard to its qualitative assessment of the remaining indefinite-life intangible assets, based on its assessment of market conditions, the utilization of the assets and the replacement costs associated with the assets, Jefferies Group has concluded that it is not more likely than not that the intangible assets are impaired.

Note 11. Short-Term Borrowings

Jefferies Group's short-term borrowings, which mature in one year or less, are as follows (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Bank loans	\$ 518,914	\$ 330,942
Floating rate puttable notes	—	56,550
Total short-term borrowings	<u>\$ 518,914</u>	<u>\$ 387,492</u>

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, the weighted average interest rate on short-term borrowings outstanding was 3.42% and 3.08% per annum, respectively.

Jefferies Group's floating rate puttable notes with a principal amount of €50.0 million matured on July 29, 2019.

On March 28, 2019, Jefferies Group entered into a promissory note with Jefferies Finance, which was repaid on May 15, 2019. See Note 9 for further information.

On December 27, 2018, one of Jefferies Group's subsidiaries entered into a credit facility agreement ("Jefferies Group Credit Facility") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. for a committed amount of \$135.0 million, which is included in bank loans. Interest is based on an annual alternative base rate or an adjusted London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), as defined in the Jefferies Group Credit Facility. The Jefferies Group Credit Facility contains certain covenants that, among other things, require Jefferies Group LLC to maintain a specified level of tangible net worth. The covenants also require the borrower to maintain specified

leverage amounts and impose certain restrictions on the borrower's future indebtedness. During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group was in compliance with all debt covenants under the Jefferies Group Credit Facility.

The Bank of New York Mellon has agreed to make revolving intraday credit advances ("Intraday Credit Facility") to Jefferies Group for an aggregate committed amount of \$150.0 million. The Intraday Credit Facility contains financial covenants, which include a minimum regulatory net capital requirement for Jefferies Group. Interest is based on the higher of the Federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% or the prime rate. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group was in compliance with debt covenants under the Intraday Credit Facility.

Note 12. Long-Term Debt

The principal amount (net of unamortized discounts, premiums and debt issuance costs), stated interest rate and maturity date of outstanding debt are as follows (dollars in thousands):

	<u>August 31, 2019</u>	<u>November 30, 2018</u>
Parent Company Debt:		
Senior Notes:		
5.50% Senior Notes due October 18, 2023, \$750,000 principal	\$ 744,297	\$ 743,397
6.625% Senior Notes due October 23, 2043, \$250,000 principal	246,758	246,719
Total long-term debt – Parent Company	<u>991,055</u>	<u>990,116</u>
Subsidiary Debt (non-recourse to Parent Company):		
Jefferies Group:		
8.50% Senior Notes, due July 15, 2019, \$0 and \$680,800 principal	—	699,659
2.375% Euro Medium Term Notes, due May 20, 2020, \$548,950 and \$565,500 principal	548,566	564,702
6.875% Senior Notes, due April 15, 2021, \$750,000 principal	779,078	791,814
2.25% Euro Medium Term Notes, due July 13, 2022, \$4,392 and \$4,524 principal	4,171	4,243
5.125% Senior Notes, due January 20, 2023, \$600,000 principal	610,762	612,928
1.00% Euro Medium Term Notes, due July 19, 2024, \$548,950 and \$0 principal	546,855	—
4.85% Senior Notes, due January 15, 2027, \$750,000 principal (1)	782,156	709,484
6.45% Senior Debentures, due June 8, 2027, \$350,000 principal	371,998	373,669
4.15% Senior Notes, due January 23, 2030, \$1,000,000 principal	988,440	987,788
6.25% Senior Debentures, due January 15, 2036, \$500,000 principal	511,363	511,662
6.50% Senior Notes, due January 20, 2043, \$400,000 principal	420,338	420,625
Structured Notes (2)	1,014,509	686,170
Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility	188,927	183,539
HomeFed EB-5 Program debt	131,395	—
Other	79,172	81,164
Total long-term debt – subsidiaries	<u>6,977,730</u>	<u>6,627,447</u>
Long-term debt	<u>\$ 7,968,785</u>	<u>\$ 7,617,563</u>

(1) Amount includes a loss of \$72.3 million and a gain of \$24.1 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, associated with an interest rate swap based on its designation as a fair value hedge. See Note 4 for further information.

(2) These structured notes contain various interest rate payment terms and are accounted for at fair value, with changes in fair value resulting from a change in the instrument specific credit risk presented in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and changes in fair value resulting from non-credit components recognized in Principal transactions revenues.

Subsidiary Debt:

Structured notes with a total principal amount of approximately \$283.2 million, net of retirements, were issued by Jefferies Group during the nine months ended August 31, 2019. In addition, on July 19, 2019, under its \$2.5 billion Euro Medium Term Note Program, Jefferies Group issued 1.000% senior unsecured notes with a principal amount of \$553.6 million, due 2024. Proceeds amounted to \$551.4 million. Additionally, during the nine months ended August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group repaid \$680.8 million of its 8.50% Senior Notes.

Jefferies Group has a senior secured revolving credit facility ("Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks for an aggregate principal amount of \$190.0 million. The Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility contains certain covenants that, among other things, requires Jefferies Group LLC to maintain specified level of tangible net worth and liquidity amounts, and imposes certain restrictions on future indebtedness of and requires specified levels of regulated capital for certain of Jefferies Groups subsidiaries. Interest is based on an annual alternative base rate or an adjusted LIBOR, as defined in the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility agreement. The obligations of certain of Jefferies Group's subsidiaries under the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility are secured by substantially all its assets. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group was in compliance with the debt covenants under the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility.

At August 31, 2019, Foursight Capital's credit facilities consisted of two warehouse credit commitments aggregating \$175.0 million, which mature in May 2021. One of the credit facilities bears interest based on the three month LIBOR plus a credit spread fixed through its maturity and the other credit facility bears interest based on the one month LIBOR plus a credit spread fixed through its maturity. As a condition of the credit facilities, Foursight Capital is obligated to maintain cash reserves to comply with the hedging requirements of the credit commitment. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, no amounts were outstanding under Foursight Capital's credit facilities.

HomeFed funds certain of its real estate projects in part by raising funds under the Immigrant Investor Program administered by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services pursuant to the Immigration and Nationality Act ("EB-5 Program"). This program was created to stimulate the U.S. economy through the creation of jobs and capital investments in U.S. companies by foreign investors. This debt is secured by certain real estate of HomeFed. At August 31, 2019, HomeFed was in compliance with all debt covenants which include, among other requirements, limitations on incurrence of debt, collateral requirements and restricted use of proceeds. \$124.5 million of the debt matures in 2024 (including extension options) and the remainder matures in 2026 (including extension options).

Note 13. Mezzanine Equity

Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests

The following table shows the activity of National Beef's redeemable noncontrolling interests (prior to its deconsolidation in June 2018) during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

Balance, January 1, 2018	\$ 412,128
Income allocated to redeemable noncontrolling interests	37,141
Distributions to redeemable noncontrolling interests	(70,681)
Increase in fair value of redeemable noncontrolling interests	21,404
Reversal of cumulative National Beef redeemable noncontrolling interests fair value adjustment prior to deconsolidation	(237,669)
Deconsolidation of National Beef	(162,323)
Balance, September 30, 2018	<u>\$ —</u>

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, redeemable noncontrolling interests include other redeemable noncontrolling interests of \$27.1 million and \$19.8 million, respectively, primarily related to our oil and gas exploration and development businesses.

Mandatorily Redeemable Convertible Preferred Shares

In connection with our acquisition of Jefferies Group in March 2013, we issued a new series of 3.25% Cumulative Convertible Preferred Shares ("Preferred Shares") (\$125.0 million at mandatory redemption value) in exchange for Jefferies Group's outstanding 3.25% Series A-1 Cumulative Convertible Preferred Stock. The Preferred Shares have a 3.25% annual, cumulative cash dividend and are currently convertible into 4,162,200 common shares, an effective conversion price of \$30.03 per share. The holders of the Preferred Shares are also entitled to an additional quarterly payment in the event we declare and pay a dividend on our common stock in an amount greater than \$0.0625 per common share per quarter. The additional quarterly payment would be paid to the holders of Preferred Shares on an as converted basis and on a per share basis would equal the quarterly dividend declared and paid to a holder of a share of common stock in excess of \$0.0625 per share.

In the third quarter of 2018, we increased our quarterly dividend from \$0.10 to \$0.125 per common share. These increased the preferred stock dividend from \$3.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 to \$3.8 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019. Based on our current quarterly dividend of \$0.125 per common share, the effective rate on these Preferred Shares is approximately 4.1%. The Preferred Shares are callable beginning in 2023 at a price of \$1,000 per share plus accrued interest and are mandatorily redeemable in 2038.

Note 14. Compensation Plans

Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock and restricted stock units ("RSUs") may be granted to new employees as "sign-on" awards, to existing employees as "retention" awards and to certain executive officers as awards for multiple years. Sign-on and retention awards are generally subject to annual ratable vesting over a four year service period and are amortized as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the related four years. Restricted stock and RSUs are granted to certain senior executives with market, performance and service conditions. Market conditions are incorporated into the grant-date fair value of senior executive awards using a Monte Carlo valuation model. Compensation expense for awards with market conditions is recognized over the service period and is not reversed if the market condition is not met. Awards with performance conditions are amortized over the service period if it is determined that it is probable that the performance condition will be achieved.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense. Compensation and benefits expense included \$12.2 million and \$12.8 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$37.0 million and \$38.0 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, for share-based compensation expense relating to grants made under our share-based compensation plans. Total compensation cost includes the amortization of sign-on, retention and senior executive awards, less forfeitures and clawbacks. The total tax benefit recognized in results of operations related to share-based compensation expenses was \$3.0 million and \$4.0 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$9.3 million and \$10.0 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively. At August 31, 2019, total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested share-based compensation plans was \$92.5 million; this cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of three years.

At August 31, 2019, there were 2,074,000 shares of restricted stock outstanding with future service required, 6,049,000 RSUs outstanding with future service required (including target RSUs issuable under the senior executive compensation plan), 14,592,000 RSUs outstanding with no future service required and 919,000 shares issuable under other plans. The maximum potential increase to common shares outstanding resulting from these outstanding awards is 21,560,000.

Restricted Cash Awards. Jefferies Group provides compensation to certain new and existing employees in the form of loans and/or other cash awards which are subject to ratable vesting terms with service requirements. These awards are amortized to compensation expense over the relevant service period, which is generally considered to start at the beginning of the annual compensation year. At August 31, 2019, the remaining unamortized amount of the restricted cash awards was \$498.1 million and is included within Other assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition; this cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of three years.

Note 15. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Activity in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) is reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) and Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity but not in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. A summary of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes is as follows (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Net unrealized gains on available for sale securities	\$ 231	\$ 542,832
Net unrealized foreign exchange losses	(232,665)	(193,402)
Net unrealized gains (losses) on instrument specific credit risk	20,805	(5,728)
Net unrealized gains on cash flow hedges	—	470
Net minimum pension liability	(54,823)	(55,886)
	<u>\$ (266,452)</u>	<u>\$ 288,286</u>

Amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to net income are as follows (in thousands):

Details about Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Components	Amount Reclassified from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)		Affected Line Item in the Consolidated Statements of Operations
	For the Nine Months Ended		
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available for sale securities, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$(545,054) and \$37	\$ 543,178	\$ 105	Other revenues and Income tax provision (benefit)
Net unrealized foreign exchange gains (losses), net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$0 and \$(16)	—	20,459	Other revenues and Selling, general and other expenses
Net unrealized (gains) losses on instrument specific credit risk, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$(166) and \$126	(493)	371	Principal transactions revenues
Net unrealized gains on cash flow hedges, net of income tax provision (benefit) of \$161 and \$0	470	—	Other revenues
Amortization of defined benefit pension plan actuarial losses, net of income tax benefit of \$(361) and \$(508)	(1,063)	(1,398)	Selling, general and other expenses, which includes pension expense
Other pension, net of income tax benefit of \$0 and \$0	—	(5,344)	Compensation and benefits expense
Total reclassifications for the period, net of tax	<u>\$ 542,092</u>	<u>\$ 14,193</u>	

During the second quarter of 2019, we completed the sale of our available for sale portfolio. In connection therewith, we recognized a tax benefit of \$544.6 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019. Unrealized gains and losses on available for sale securities, and their associated tax impacts, are recorded directly to equity as part of the Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) balance. Following the portfolio approach, when unrealized gains and losses and their associated tax impacts are recorded at a then current tax rate, and then realized later at a different tax rate, the difference between the tax impact initially recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and the tax impact removed from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) upon realization remains in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) until the disposal of the portfolio and is referred to as a "lodged tax effect." Large changes in the fair value of our available for sale securities, primarily during 2008 through 2010, combined with fluctuations in our tax rate during those periods, generated a lodged tax benefit of \$544.6 million. As a result of recent steps to improve our Corporate investment management efforts, we sold the remaining portion of our available for sale portfolio in the second quarter of 2019, which resulted in the realization of the \$544.6 million tax benefit. While this realization did not impact total equity, it resulted in a tax benefit reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Operations of \$544.6 million and, as a result, Retained earnings increased and Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) decreased by corresponding amounts.

The remaining net unrealized gains on available for sale securities at August 31, 2019 represents Jefferies Group's share of Berkadia's net unrealized gains on available for sale securities recorded under the equity method of accounting.

In connection with the acquisition of Jefferies Bache from Prudential on July 1, 2011, Jefferies Group acquired a defined benefit pension plan located in Germany (the "German Pension Plan") for the benefit of eligible employees of Jefferies Bache in that territory. On December 28, 2017, a Liquidation Insurance Contract was entered into between Jefferies Bache Limited and Generali Lebensversicherung AG ("Generali") to transfer the defined benefit pension obligations and insurance contracts to Generali, for approximately €6.5 million, which was paid in January 2018 and released Jefferies Group from any and all obligations under the German Pension Plan. This transaction was completed in the first quarter of 2018. In connection with the transfer of the German Pension Plan, \$5.3 million was reclassified to Compensation and benefits expense in the Consolidated Statement of Operations from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Note 16. Revenues from Contracts with Customers

The following table presents our total revenues separated for our revenues from contracts with customers and our other sources of revenues (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Revenues from contracts with customers:				
Commissions and other fees (1)	\$ 171,000	\$ 162,578	\$ 493,560	\$ 481,672
Investment banking	410,796	460,043	1,126,479	1,400,331
Manufacturing revenues	82,565	94,029	248,227	307,129
Other	70,066	63,429	186,175	153,916
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>734,427</u>	<u>780,079</u>	<u>2,054,441</u>	<u>2,343,048</u>
Other sources of revenue:				
Principal transactions	(20,920)	116,204	465,451	315,622
Interest income	410,467	336,736	1,243,278	939,272
Other	99,182	225,958	165,369	265,972
Total revenues from other sources	<u>488,729</u>	<u>678,898</u>	<u>1,874,098</u>	<u>1,520,866</u>
Total revenues	<u>\$ 1,223,156</u>	<u>\$ 1,458,977</u>	<u>\$ 3,928,539</u>	<u>\$ 3,863,914</u>

(1) During the third quarter of 2019, Jefferies Group has reclassified the presentation of certain other fees, primarily related to prime brokerage services offered to its clients. These fees were previously presented as Other revenues in our Consolidated Statements of Operations and are now presented within Commissions and other fees. There is no impact on Total revenues as a result of this change in presentation. Previously reported results are presented on a comparable basis.

Revenues from contracts with customers are recognized when, or as, we satisfy our performance obligations by transferring the promised goods or services to the customers. A good or service is transferred to a customer when, or as, the customer obtains control of that good or service. A performance obligation may be satisfied over time or at a point in time. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied over time is recognized by measuring our progress in satisfying the performance obligation in a manner that depicts the transfer of the goods or services to the customer. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied at a point in time is recognized at the point in time that we determine the customer obtains control over the promised good or service. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those promised goods or services (the "transaction price"). In determining the transaction price, we consider multiple factors, including the effects of variable consideration. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price only to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainties with respect to the amount are resolved. In determining when to include variable consideration in the transaction price, we consider the range of possible outcomes, the predictive value of our past experiences, the time period of when uncertainties expect to be resolved and the amount of consideration that is susceptible to factors outside of our influence, such as market volatility or the judgment and actions of third parties.

The following provides detailed information on the recognition of our revenues from contracts with customers:

Commissions and Other Fees. Jefferies Group earns commission revenues by executing, settling and clearing transactions for clients primarily in equity, equity-related and futures products. Trade execution and clearing services, when provided together,

represent a single performance obligation as the services are not separately identifiable in the context of the contract. Commission revenues associated with combined trade execution and clearing services, as well as trade execution services on a standalone basis, are recognized at a point in time on trade-date. Commission revenues are generally paid on settlement date and Jefferies Group records a receivable between trade-date and payment on settlement date. Jefferies Group permits institutional customers to allocate a portion of their gross commissions to pay for research products and other services provided by third parties. The amounts allocated for those purposes are commonly referred to as soft dollar arrangements. Jefferies Group acts as an agent in the soft dollar arrangements as the customer controls the use of the soft dollars and directs Jefferies Group's payments to third-party service providers on its behalf. Accordingly, amounts allocated to soft dollar arrangements are netted against commission revenues in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Jefferies Group earns account advisory and distribution fees in connection with wealth management services. Account advisory fees are recognized over time using the time-elapsed method as Jefferies Group determined that the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of investment advisory services as they are provided. Account advisory fees may be paid in advance of a specified service period or in arrears at the end of the specified service period (e.g., quarterly). Account advisory fees paid in advance are initially deferred within Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Distribution fees are variable and recognized when the uncertainties with respect to the amounts are resolved.

Investment Banking. Jefferies Group provides its clients with a full range of capital markets and financial advisory services. Capital markets services include underwriting and placement agent services in both the equity and debt capital markets, including private equity placements, initial public offerings, follow-on offerings and equity-linked convertible securities transactions and structuring, underwriting and distributing public and private debt, including investment grade debt, high yield bonds, leveraged loans, municipal bonds and mortgage- and asset-backed securities. Underwriting and placement agent revenues are recognized at a point in time on trade-date, as the client obtains the control and benefit of the capital markets offering at that point. Costs associated with capital markets transactions are deferred until the related revenue is recognized or the engagement is otherwise concluded, and are recorded on a gross basis within Selling, general and other expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as Jefferies Group is acting as a principal in the arrangement. Any expenses reimbursed by its clients are recognized as Investment banking revenues.

Revenues from financial advisory services primarily consist of fees generated in connection with merger, acquisition and restructuring transactions. Advisory fees from mergers and acquisitions engagements are recognized at a point in time when the related transaction is completed, as the performance obligation is to successfully broker a specific transaction. Fees received prior to the completion of the transaction are deferred within Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Advisory fees from restructuring engagements are recognized over time using a time elapsed measure of progress as Jefferies Group's clients simultaneously receive and consume the benefits of those services as they are provided. A significant portion of the fees Jefferies Group receives for its advisory services are considered variable as they are contingent upon a future event (e.g., completion of a transaction or third-party emergence from bankruptcy) and are excluded from the transaction price until the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved, which is expected to occur upon achievement of the specified milestone. Payment for advisory services are generally due promptly upon completion of a specified milestone or, for retainer fees, periodically over the course of the engagement. Jefferies Group recognizes a receivable between the date of completion of the milestone and payment by the customer. Expenses associated with investment banking advisory engagements are deferred only to the extent they are explicitly reimbursable by the client and the related revenue is recognized at a point in time. All other investment banking advisory related expenses, including expenses incurred related to restructuring assignments, are expensed as incurred. All investment banking advisory expenses are recognized within their respective expense category in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and any expenses reimbursed by Jefferies Group's clients are recognized as Investment banking revenues.

Asset Management Fees. Jefferies Group earns management and performance fees, recorded in Other revenues, in connection with investment advisory services provided to various funds and accounts, which are satisfied over time and measured using a time elapsed measure of progress as the customer receives the benefits of the services evenly throughout the term of the contract. Management and performance fees are considered variable as they are subject to fluctuation (e.g., changes in assets under management, market performance) and/or are contingent on a future event during the measurement period (e.g., meeting a specified benchmark) and are recognized only to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty is resolved. Management fees are generally based on month-end assets under management or an agreed upon notional amount and are included in the transaction price at the end of each month when the assets under management or notional amount is known. Performance fees are received when the return on assets under management for a specified performance period exceed certain benchmark returns, "high-water marks" or other performance targets. The performance period related to performance fees is annual or semi-annual. Accordingly, performance fee revenue will generally be recognized only at the end of the performance period to the extent that the benchmark return has been met.

Manufacturing Revenues. Idaho Timber's primary business consists of the sale of lumber that is manufactured or remanufactured at one of its locations. Agreements with customers for these sales specify the type, quantity and price of products to be delivered

as well as the delivery date and payment terms. The transaction price is fixed at the time of sale and revenue is generally recognized when the customer takes control of the product.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following presents our revenues from contracts with customers disaggregated by major business activity and primary geographic regions (in thousands):

Major Business Activity:	Reportable Segments			Consolidation Adjustments	Total
	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate		
Three months ended August 31, 2019					
Jefferies Group:					
Equities (1)	\$ 167,528	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (3)	\$ 167,525
Fixed Income (1)	3,475	—	—	—	3,475
Investment Banking - Capital markets	199,183	—	—	(1,737)	197,446
Investment Banking - Advisory	213,350	—	—	—	213,350
Asset Management	3,340	—	—	—	3,340
Manufacturing revenues	—	82,565	—	—	82,565
Oil and gas revenues	—	45,012	—	—	45,012
Other revenues	—	21,714	—	—	21,714
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 586,876</u>	<u>\$ 149,291</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,740)</u>	<u>\$ 734,427</u>
Primary Geographic Region:					
Americas	\$ 478,920	\$ 148,808	\$ —	\$ (47)	\$ 627,681
Europe, Middle East and Africa	90,293	226	—	(1,693)	88,826
Asia	17,663	257	—	—	17,920
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 586,876</u>	<u>\$ 149,291</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,740)</u>	<u>\$ 734,427</u>
Three months ended September 30, 2018					
Jefferies Group:					
Equities (1)	\$ 159,693	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (122)	\$ 159,571
Fixed Income (1)	3,007	—	—	—	3,007
Investment Banking - Capital markets	277,735	—	—	—	277,735
Investment Banking - Advisory	187,591	—	—	(5,283)	182,308
Asset Management	5,184	—	—	—	5,184
Manufacturing revenues	—	94,029	—	—	94,029
Oil and gas revenues	—	46,506	—	—	46,506
Other revenues	—	11,739	—	—	11,739
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 633,210</u>	<u>\$ 152,274</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>\$ 780,079</u>
Primary Geographic Region:					
Americas	\$ 551,403	\$ 151,687	\$ —	\$ (5,405)	\$ 697,685
Europe, Middle East and Africa	62,914	514	—	—	63,428
Asia	18,893	73	—	—	18,966
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 633,210</u>	<u>\$ 152,274</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (5,405)</u>	<u>\$ 780,079</u>

(1) Revenues from contracts with customers associated with the equities and fixed income businesses primarily represent commissions and other fee revenue.

Major Business Activity:	Reportable Segments			Consolidation Adjustments	Total
	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate		
Nine months ended August 31, 2019					
Jefferies Group:					
Equities (1)	\$ 483,771	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (283)	\$ 483,488
Fixed Income (1)	10,072	—	—	—	10,072
Investment Banking - Capital markets	555,830	—	—	(1,737)	554,093
Investment Banking - Advisory	572,386	—	—	—	572,386
Asset Management	14,559	—	—	—	14,559
Manufacturing revenues	—	248,227	—	—	248,227
Oil and gas revenues	—	129,029	—	—	129,029
Other revenues	—	42,587	—	—	42,587
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 1,636,618</u>	<u>\$ 419,843</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (2,020)</u>	<u>\$ 2,054,441</u>
Primary Geographic Region:					
Americas	\$ 1,296,864	\$ 418,840	\$ —	\$ (327)	\$ 1,715,377
Europe, Middle East and Africa	286,346	683	—	(1,693)	285,336
Asia	53,408	320	—	—	53,728
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 1,636,618</u>	<u>\$ 419,843</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (2,020)</u>	<u>\$ 2,054,441</u>
Nine months ended September 30, 2018					
Jefferies Group:					
Equities (1)	\$ 471,683	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (522)	\$ 471,161
Fixed Income (1)	10,511	—	—	—	10,511
Investment Banking - Capital markets	809,884	—	—	—	809,884
Investment Banking - Advisory	595,730	—	—	(5,283)	590,447
Asset Management	16,130	—	—	—	16,130
Manufacturing revenues	—	307,129	—	—	307,129
Oil and gas revenues	—	106,741	—	—	106,741
Other revenues	—	31,045	—	—	31,045
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 1,903,938</u>	<u>\$ 444,915</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (5,805)</u>	<u>\$ 2,343,048</u>
Primary Geographic Region:					
Americas	\$ 1,644,633	\$ 443,718	\$ —	\$ (5,805)	\$ 2,082,546
Europe, Middle East and Africa	203,103	976	—	—	204,079
Asia	56,202	221	—	—	56,423
Total revenues from contracts with customers	<u>\$ 1,903,938</u>	<u>\$ 444,915</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (5,805)</u>	<u>\$ 2,343,048</u>

(1) Revenues from contracts with customers associated with the equities and fixed income businesses primarily represent commissions and other fee revenue.

Information on Remaining Performance Obligations and Revenue Recognized from Past Performance

We do not disclose information about remaining performance obligations pertaining to contracts that have an original expected duration of one year or less. The transaction price allocated to remaining unsatisfied or partially unsatisfied performance obligations with an original expected duration exceeding one year was not material at August 31, 2019. Investment banking advisory fees that are contingent upon completion of a specific milestone and fees associated with certain distribution services are also excluded as the fees are considered variable and not included in the transaction price at August 31, 2019.

Jefferies Group recognized \$9.6 million and \$4.4 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$27.2 million and \$18.3 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, of revenues related to performance obligations satisfied (or partially satisfied) in previous periods, mainly due to resolving uncertainties in variable consideration that was constrained in prior periods. In addition, Jefferies Group recognized \$6.0 million and \$4.6 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$15.8 million and \$13.5 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, of revenues primarily associated with distribution services, a portion of which relates to prior periods.

Contract Balances

The timing of revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by customers. We record a receivable when revenue is recognized prior to payment and it has an unconditional right to payment. Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision of the related services, we record deferred revenue until the performance obligations are satisfied.

We had receivables related to revenues from contracts with customers of \$276.7 million and \$250.6 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. We had no significant impairments related to these receivables during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018.

Jefferies Group's deferred revenue primarily relates to retainer and milestone fees received in investment banking advisory engagements where the performance obligation has not yet been satisfied. Our deferred revenue, which primarily relates to Jefferies Group, was \$12.9 million and \$14.2 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, which are recorded as Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. During the three months ended August 31, 2019, we recognized \$9.6 million of deferred revenue from the balance at May 31, 2019. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, we recognized \$6.3 million of deferred revenue from the balance at June 30, 2018. During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, we recognized \$9.8 million of deferred revenue from the balance at November 30, 2018. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recognized \$12.9 million of deferred revenue from the balance at December 31, 2017.

Contract Costs

Jefferies Group capitalizes costs to fulfill contracts associated with investment banking advisory engagements where the revenue is recognized at a point in time and the costs are determined to be recoverable. Capitalized costs to fulfill a contract are recognized at the point in time that the related revenue is recognized.

At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group's capitalized costs to fulfill a contract were \$4.4 million and \$4.7 million, respectively, which are recorded in Receivables in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Jefferies Group recognized expenses of \$1.6 million and \$1.5 million during the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$3.8 million and \$1.5 million, during the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, related to costs to fulfill a contract that were capitalized as of the beginning of the period. There were no significant impairment charges recognized in relation to these capitalized costs during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, capitalized costs related to our other subsidiaries were not material.

Note 17. Income Taxes

The aggregate amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits related to uncertain tax positions was \$253.3 million (including \$60.5 million for interest) at August 31, 2019, of which \$180.1 million related to Jefferies Group, and was \$251.4 million (including \$54.1 million for interest) at November 30, 2018, of which \$174.9 million related to Jefferies Group. If recognized, such amounts would lower our effective tax rate. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. No material penalties were accrued for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018.

The statute of limitations with respect to our federal income tax returns has expired for all years through 2015. We are currently under examination in a number of major tax jurisdictions. Prior to becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary, Jefferies Group filed a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return with its qualifying subsidiaries and was subject to income tax in various states,

municipalities and foreign jurisdictions and Jefferies Group is also currently under examination in a number of major tax jurisdictions. We do not expect that resolution of these examinations will have a significant effect on our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, but could have a significant impact on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the period in which resolution occurs.

The new tax on global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") became applicable in fiscal 2019. As a result, we made an accounting policy election in the first quarter of 2019 to treat GILTI as a period cost if and when incurred.

Our benefit for income taxes for continuing operations for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 was \$522.6 million. Our provisions for income taxes three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 were reduced by \$36.0 million resulting from the reversal of deferred tax liabilities that existed at the HomeFed acquisition. Prior to its consolidation on July 1, 2019, HomeFed was accounted for under the equity method as an investment in an associated company. Since we have the intent and ability under the tax law to recover the investment tax-free, the deferred tax liability associated with the equity method investment was derecognized.

As discussed above, during the second quarter of 2019, we completed the sale of our available for sale portfolio. In connection therewith, we recognized a tax benefit of \$544.6 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019. Unrealized gains and losses on available for sale securities, and their associated tax impacts, are recorded directly to equity as part of the Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) balance. Following the portfolio approach, when unrealized gains and losses and their associated tax impacts are recorded at a then current tax rate, and then realized later at a different tax rate, the difference between the tax impact initially recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and the tax impact removed from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) upon realization remains in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) until the disposal of the portfolio and is referred to as a "lodged tax effect." Large changes in the fair value of our available for sale securities, primarily during 2008 through 2010, combined with fluctuations in our tax rate during those periods, generated a lodged tax benefit of \$544.6 million. As a result of recent steps to improve our Corporate investment management efforts, we sold the remaining portion of our available for sale portfolio in the second quarter of 2019, which resulted in the realization of the \$544.6 million tax benefit. While this realization did not impact total equity, it resulted in a tax benefit reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Operations of \$544.6 million and, as a result, Retained earnings increased and Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) decreased by corresponding amounts.

Our provision for income taxes for continuing operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was reduced by a \$43.9 million benefit resulting from a reversal of our valuation allowance with respect to certain federal and state net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") which we now believe are more likely than not to be utilized before they expire.

Note 18. Common Share and Earnings Per Common Share

Basic and diluted earnings per share amounts were calculated by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. The numerators and denominators used to calculate basic and diluted earnings per share are as follows (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Numerator for earnings per share:				
Net income attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders	\$ 48,477	\$ 192,635	\$ 764,052	\$ 1,042,689
Allocation of earnings to participating securities (1)	(316)	(1,054)	(4,667)	(5,049)
Net income attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders for basic earnings per share	48,161	191,581	759,385	1,037,640
Adjustment to allocation of earnings to participating securities related to diluted shares (1)	(7)	3	29	34
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred share dividends	—	1,276	3,827	—
Net income attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders for diluted earnings per share	<u>\$ 48,154</u>	<u>\$ 192,860</u>	<u>\$ 763,241</u>	<u>\$ 1,037,674</u>
Denominator for earnings per share:				
Weighted average common shares outstanding	296,834	332,191	298,322	343,829
Weighted average shares of restricted stock outstanding with future service required	(2,008)	(1,879)	(1,903)	(1,681)
Weighted average RSUs outstanding with no future service required	15,462	11,122	14,419	11,152
Denominator for basic earnings per share – weighted average shares	310,288	341,434	310,838	353,300
Stock options	—	5	—	13
Senior executive compensation plan awards	1,609	4,706	2,181	3,856
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares	—	4,162	4,162	—
Denominator for diluted earnings per share	<u>311,897</u>	<u>350,307</u>	<u>317,181</u>	<u>357,169</u>

(1) Represents dividends declared during the period on participating securities plus an allocation of undistributed earnings to participating securities. Net losses are not allocated to participating securities. Participating securities represent restricted stock and RSUs for which requisite service has not yet been rendered and amounted to weighted average shares of 2,018,000 and 1,888,700 for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and 1,910,700 and 1,700,700 for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively. Dividends declared on participating securities were not material during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018. Undistributed earnings are allocated to participating securities based upon their right to share in earnings if all earnings for the period had been distributed.

For the three months ended August 31, 2019 and the nine months ended September 30, 2018, shares related to the mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares were not included in the computation of diluted per share amounts as the effect was antidilutive.

The Board of Directors from time to time has authorized the repurchase of our common shares. In January 2019, the Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million share repurchase authorization. During the nine months ended August 31, 2019, we purchased a total of 17,725,361 of our common shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$352.1 million under these authorizations. At August 31, 2019, \$147.9 million remained available for repurchase. Additionally, in connection with the HomeFed merger on July 1, 2019, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of an additional 9.25 million shares in the open market.

Note 19. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees

Commitments

The following table summarizes commitments associated with certain business activities at August 31, 2019 (in millions):

	Expected Maturity Date					Maximum Payout
	2019	2020	2021 and 2022	2023 and 2024	2025 and Later	
Equity commitments (1)	\$ 15.5	\$ 146.3	\$ 9.8	\$ —	\$ 17.6	\$ 189.2
Loan commitments (1)	—	250.0	54.1	12.0	—	316.1
Underwriting commitments	31.5	—	—	—	—	31.5
Forward starting reverse repos (2)	2,994.6	—	—	—	—	2,994.6
Forward starting repos (2)	4,082.9	—	—	—	—	4,082.9
Other unfunded commitments (1)	80.0	—	143.7	—	4.9	228.6
	<u>\$ 7,204.5</u>	<u>\$ 396.3</u>	<u>\$ 207.6</u>	<u>\$ 12.0</u>	<u>\$ 22.5</u>	<u>\$ 7,842.9</u>

- (1) Equity commitments, loan commitments and other unfunded commitments are presented by contractual maturity date. The amounts are however mostly available on demand.
- (2) At August 31, 2019, \$2,991.6 million within forward starting securities purchased under agreements to resell and all of the forward starting securities sold under agreements to repurchase settled within three business days.

Equity Commitments. Equity commitments include a commitment to invest in Jefferies Group's joint venture, Jefferies Finance, and commitments to invest in private equity funds and in Jefferies Capital Partners, LLC, the manager of the private equity funds, which consists of a team led by our President and a Director. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group's outstanding commitments relating to Jefferies Capital Partners, LLC and its private equity funds were \$17.7 million.

See Note 9 for additional information regarding Jefferies Group's investment in Jefferies Finance.

Additionally, as of August 31, 2019, we have other outstanding equity commitments to invest up to \$65.2 million in various other investments.

Loan Commitments. From time to time Jefferies Group makes commitments to extend credit to investment banking and other clients in loan syndication, acquisition finance and securities transactions and to SPE sponsors in connection with the funding of CLO and other asset-backed transactions. These commitments and any related drawdowns of these facilities typically have fixed maturity dates and are contingent on certain representations, warranties and contractual conditions applicable to the borrower. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group had \$66.1 million of outstanding loan commitments to clients.

Loan commitments outstanding at August 31, 2019 also include Jefferies Group's portion of the outstanding secured revolving credit facility provided to Jefferies Finance to support loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance. At August 31, 2019, none of Jefferies Group's \$250.0 million commitment was funded.

Underwriting Commitments. In connection with investment banking activities, Jefferies Group may from time to time provide underwriting commitments to its clients in connection with capital raising transactions.

Forward Starting Reverse Repos and Repos. Jefferies Group enters into commitments to take possession of securities with agreements to resell on a forward starting basis and to sell securities with agreements to repurchase on a forward starting basis that are primarily secured by U.S. government and agency securities.

Other Unfunded Commitments. Other unfunded commitments include obligations in the form of revolving notes, warehouse financings and debt securities to provide financing to asset-backed and CLO vehicles. Upon advancing funds, drawn amounts are collateralized by the assets of an entity.

Spectrum Brands Dividend. In September 2019, the Jefferies Board of Directors approved a distribution to stockholders of Jefferies of its Spectrum Brands shares. Jefferies will distribute the 7,514,477 Spectrum Brands shares through a special pro rata dividend effective on October 11, 2019 to Jefferies stockholders of record as of the close of business on September 30, 2019.

Contingencies

We and our subsidiaries are parties to legal and regulatory proceedings that are considered to be either ordinary, routine litigation incidental to their business or not significant to our consolidated financial position. We and our subsidiaries are also involved, from time to time, in other exams, investigations and similar reviews (both formal and informal) by governmental and self-regulatory agencies regarding our businesses, certain of which may result in judgments, settlements, fines, penalties or other injunctions. We do not believe that any of these actions will have a significant adverse effect on our consolidated financial position or liquidity, but any amounts paid could be significant to results of operations for the period.

Guarantees

Derivative Contracts. Jefferies Group dealer activities cause it to make markets and trade in a variety of derivative instruments. Certain derivative contracts that Jefferies Group has entered into meet the accounting definition of a guarantee under GAAP, including credit default swaps, written foreign currency options and written equity put options. On certain of these contracts, such as written interest rate caps and foreign currency options, the maximum payout cannot be quantified since the increase in interest or foreign exchange rates are not contractually limited by the terms of the contract. As such, we have disclosed notional values as a measure of Jefferies Group's maximum potential payout under these contracts.

The following table summarizes the notional amounts associated with Jefferies Group's derivative contracts meeting the definition of a guarantee under GAAP at August 31, 2019 (in millions):

Guarantee Type	Expected Maturity Date					Notional/ Maximum Payout
	2019	2020	2021 and 2022	2023 and 2024	2025 and Later	
Derivative contracts – non-credit related	\$ 7,075.0	\$ 4,115.5	\$ 4,627.6	\$ 3,612.0	\$ 320.6	\$ 19,750.7
Written derivative contracts – credit related	—	32.9	—	39.2	—	72.1
Total derivative contracts	\$ 7,075.0	\$ 4,148.4	\$ 4,627.6	\$ 3,651.2	\$ 320.6	\$ 19,822.8

The derivative contracts deemed to meet the definition of a guarantee under GAAP are before consideration of hedging transactions and only reflect a partial or "one-sided" component of any risk exposure. Written equity options and written credit default swaps are often executed in a strategy that is in tandem with long cash instruments (e.g., equity and debt securities). Jefferies Group substantially mitigates its exposure to market risk on these contracts through hedges, such as other derivative contracts and/or cash instruments, and Jefferies Group manages the risk associated with these contracts in the context of its overall risk management framework. Jefferies Group believes notional amounts overstate its expected payout and that fair value of these contracts is a more relevant measure of its obligations. The fair value of derivative contracts meeting the definition of a guarantee is approximately \$239.0 million at August 31, 2019.

Berkadia. We have agreed to reimburse Berkshire Hathaway for up to one-half of any losses incurred under a \$1.5 billion surety policy securing outstanding commercial paper issued by an affiliate of Berkadia. At August 31, 2019, the aggregate amount of commercial paper outstanding was \$1.47 billion.

HomeFed. For real estate development projects, HomeFed is generally required to obtain infrastructure improvement bonds at the beginning of construction work and warranty bonds upon completion of such improvements. These bonds are issued by surety companies to guarantee satisfactory completion of a project and provide funds primarily to a municipality in the event HomeFed is unable or unwilling to complete certain infrastructure improvements. As HomeFed develops the planned area and the municipality accepts the improvements, the bonds are released. Should the respective municipality or others draw on the bonds for any reason, certain of HomeFed's subsidiaries would be obligated to pay. At August 31, 2019, the aggregate amount of infrastructure improvement bonds outstanding was \$70.4 million.

Other Guarantees. Jefferies Group is a member of various exchanges and clearing houses. In the normal course of business, Jefferies Group provides guarantees to securities clearing houses and exchanges. These guarantees generally are required under the standard membership agreements, such that members are required to guarantee the performance of other members. Additionally, if a member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the clearing house, other members would be required to meet these shortfalls. To mitigate these performance risks, the exchanges and clearing houses often require members to post collateral. Jefferies Group's obligations under such guarantees could exceed the collateral amounts posted. Jefferies Group's maximum potential

liability under these arrangements cannot be quantified; however, the potential for Jefferies Group to be required to make payments under such guarantees is deemed remote. Accordingly, no liability has been recognized for these arrangements.

Standby Letters of Credit. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group provided guarantees to certain counterparties in the form of standby letters of credit totaling \$36.9 million. Standby letters of credit commit Jefferies Group to make payment to the beneficiary if the guaranteed party fails to fulfill its obligation under a contractual arrangement with that beneficiary. Since commitments associated with these collateral instruments may expire unused, the amount shown does not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirement. Other subsidiaries of ours have outstanding letters of credit aggregating \$1.6 million at August 31, 2019. Primarily all letters of credit expire within one year.

Note 20. Net Capital Requirements

Jefferies LLC operates as a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and member firms of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). Jefferies LLC is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule ("Rule 15c3-1"), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital and has elected to calculate minimum capital requirements using the alternative method permitted by Rule 15c3-1 in calculating net capital. Jefferies LLC, as a dually-registered U.S. broker-dealer and futures commission merchant ("FCM"), is also subject to Rule 1.17 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"), which sets forth minimum financial requirements. The minimum net capital requirement in determining excess net capital for a dually-registered U.S. broker-dealer and FCM is equal to the greater of the requirement under Rule 15c3-1 or CFTC Rule 1.17.

Jefferies LLC's net capital and excess net capital at August 31, 2019 were \$1,474.2 million and \$1,356.5 million, respectively.

FINRA is the designated examining authority for Jefferies Group's U.S. broker-dealer and the National Futures Association is the designated self-regulatory organization for Jefferies LLC as an FCM.

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries of Jefferies Group are subject to capital adequacy requirements as prescribed by the regulatory authorities in their respective jurisdictions, including Jefferies International Limited, which is authorized and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom.

The regulatory capital requirements referred to above may restrict our ability to withdraw capital from Jefferies Group's regulated subsidiaries. Some of our other consolidated subsidiaries also have credit agreements which may restrict the payment of cash dividends, or the ability to make loans or advances to the parent company.

Note 21. Other Fair Value Information

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of our principal financial instruments that are not recognized at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019		November 30, 2018	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Receivables:				
Notes and loans receivable (1)	\$ 754,844	\$ 763,270	\$ 680,015	\$ 676,152
Financial Liabilities:				
Short-term borrowings (2)	\$ 518,914	\$ 518,914	\$ 387,492	\$ 387,492
Long-term debt (3)	\$ 6,954,276	\$ 7,351,550	\$ 6,931,393	\$ 6,826,503

- (1) Notes and loans receivable: The fair values are estimated principally based on a discounted future cash flows model using market interest rates for similar instruments. If measured at fair value in the financial statements, these financial instruments would be classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.
- (2) Short-term borrowings: The fair values of short-term borrowings are estimated to be the carrying amount due to their short maturities. If measured at fair value in the financial statements, these financial instruments would be classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.
- (3) Long-term debt: The fair values are estimated using quoted prices, pricing information obtained from external data providers and, for certain variable rate debt, is estimated to be the carrying amount. If measured at fair value in the financial statements, these financial instruments would be classified as Level 2 and Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

Note 22. Related Party Transactions

Jefferies Capital Partners Related Funds. Jefferies Group has equity investments in the JCP Manager and in private equity funds (including JCP Fund V), which are managed by a team led by our President and a Director ("Private Equity Related Funds"). Reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018 are Jefferies Group's equity investments in Private Equity Related Funds of \$28.7 million and \$35.5 million, respectively. Net gains (losses) from Jefferies Group's investment in JCP Fund V aggregating \$(2.5) million and \$0.3 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$(1.9) million and \$10.1 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, were recorded in Other revenues. Gains (losses) for other funds were not material. For further information regarding our commitments and funded amounts to the Private Equity Related Funds, see Notes 8 and 19.

Berkadia Commercial Mortgage, LLC. At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, Jefferies Group has commitments to purchase \$464.4 million and \$723.8 million, respectively, in agency commercial mortgage-backed securities from Berkadia.

FXCM. Jefferies Group entered into a foreign exchange prime brokerage agreement with FXCM in 2017. In connection with the foreign exchange contracts entered into under this agreement, Jefferies Group had \$22.7 million and \$9.9 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, included in Payables, expense accruals and other liabilities and \$0.2 million at August 31, 2019 in Trading liabilities, at fair value, in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition.

HRG. Jefferies Group recognized investment banking revenues of \$3.0 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 in connection with the merger of HRG into Spectrum Brands, which is partially owned by Jefferies.

Officers, Directors and Employees. We have \$44.9 million and \$49.3 million of loans outstanding to certain officers and employees (none of whom are an executive officer or director of the Company) at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively. Receivables from and payables to customers include balances arising from officers', directors' and employees' individual security transactions. These transactions are subject to the same regulations as all customer transactions and are provided on substantially the same terms.

See Note 9 for information on transactions with Jefferies Finance.

Note 23. Discontinued Operations

On June 5, 2018, we sold 48% of National Beef to Marfrig for \$907.7 million in cash, reducing our ownership in National Beef to 31%. Marfrig also acquired an additional 3% of National Beef from other equity owners and owns 51% of National Beef. Jefferies will continue to designate two board members and have a series of other rights in respect of our continuing equity interest, with a lockup period of five years and thereafter fair market value liquidity protections. As of the closing of the sale on June 5, 2018, we deconsolidated our investment in National Beef and account for our remaining interest under the equity method of accounting.

The sale of National Beef meets the GAAP criteria to be classified as a discontinued operation as the sale represents a strategic shift that has a major effect in our operations and financial results. As such, we classified the results of National Beef prior to June 5, 2018 as a discontinued operation and reported those results in Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

A summary of the results of discontinued operations for National Beef for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 through the June 5, 2018 transaction with Marfrig is as follows (in thousands):

Revenues:

Beef processing services	\$ 3,137,611
Interest income	131
Other	4,329
Total revenues	<u>3,142,071</u>

Expenses:

Compensation and benefits	17,414
Cost of sales	2,884,983
Interest expense	4,316
Depreciation and amortization	43,959
Selling, general and other expenses	14,291
Total expenses	<u>2,964,963</u>
Income from discontinued operations before income taxes	177,108
Income tax provision	47,045
Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision	<u>\$ 130,063</u>

Net income attributable to the redeemable noncontrolling interests in the Consolidated Statements of Operations includes \$37.1 million related to National Beef's noncontrolling interests for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. Pre-tax income from discontinued operations attributable to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. common shareholders was \$140.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

As discussed above, we account for our retained 31% ownership of National Beef subsequent to the sale to Marfrig under the equity method. During the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019, we recorded \$75.9 million and \$137.9 million, respectively, in Income related to associated companies from our 31% ownership in National Beef and we received distributions from National Beef of \$121.8 million during the nine months ended August 31, 2019. The pre-tax income of 100% of National Beef during the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 was \$250.6 million and \$464.3 million, respectively. During the three months ended September 30, 2018 and the period from June 5, 2018 through September 30, 2018, we recorded \$58.9 million and \$83.3 million, respectively, in Income related to associated companies from our 31% ownership in National Beef and we received distributions from National Beef of \$48.7 million during the period from June 5, 2018 through September 30, 2018. The pre-tax income of 100% National Beef during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and the period from June 5, 2018 through September 30, 2018 was \$196.1 million and \$276.5 million, respectively.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we have also recorded a pre-tax gain on the National Beef transaction of \$873.5 million (\$643.9 million after-tax) which is reported in Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income tax provision in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Included in the \$873.5 million pre-tax gain on the sale of National Beef is approximately \$352.4 million related to the remeasurement of our retained 31% interest in National Beef to fair value.

Note 24. Segment Information

We are a diversified financial services company engaged in investment banking and capital markets, asset management and direct investing. In 2018, we made a number of strategic changes including the sale of 48% of National Beef and 100% of our interest in Garcadia. During the fourth quarter of 2018, we transferred to Jefferies Group our 50% interest in Berkadia and our LAM seed investments. Culminating with the fourth quarter reorganization, we began managing our business across three reportable operating segments consisting of Jefferies Group, Merchant Banking and Corporate. In connection with this change, we have reclassified the prior periods to conform to our current presentation.

Jefferies Group is the largest independent U.S. headquartered global full-service integrated investment banking and securities firm.

Merchant Banking consists of our various merchant banking businesses and investments, primarily including National Beef, Spectrum Brands, Linkem, Vitesse Energy Finance and JETX Energy, The We Company, HomeFed, Idaho Timber and FXCM. Our Merchant Banking businesses and investments also include Berkadia and our LAM seed investments, prior to their transfer to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018, and Garcadia, prior to its sale in August 2018.

Corporate assets primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, financial instruments owned and the deferred tax asset (exclusive of Jefferies Group's deferred tax asset). Corporate revenues primarily include interest income. We do not allocate Corporate revenues or overhead expenses to the operating units.

As discussed further in Note 23 on June 5, 2018, we sold 48% of National Beef to Marfrig and deconsolidated our investment in National Beef. Results prior to June 5, 2018 are classified in discontinued operations and are not included in the table below. Our retained 31% interest in National Beef is accounted for under the equity method, and results subsequent to the June 5, 2018 closing are included in Merchant Banking in the table below.

Certain information concerning our segments is presented in the following table. Consolidated subsidiaries are reflected as of the date a majority controlling interest was acquired. As discussed above, Jefferies Group is reflected in our consolidated financial statements utilizing a one month lag for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018.

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
	(In thousands)			
Net revenues:				
Reportable Segments:				
Jefferies Group (1)	\$ 777,159	\$ 777,615	\$ 2,364,728	\$ 2,421,418
Merchant Banking (1)	75,497	369,309	399,159	529,627
Corporate	8,967	8,714	22,134	14,775
Total net revenues related to reportable segments	861,623	1,155,638	2,786,021	2,965,820
Consolidation adjustments	(4,845)	(4,792)	857	(8,380)
Total consolidated net revenues	<u>\$ 856,778</u>	<u>\$ 1,150,846</u>	<u>\$ 2,786,878</u>	<u>\$ 2,957,440</u>
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes:				
Reportable Segments:				
Jefferies Group (1)	\$ 83,075	\$ 87,101	\$ 300,798	\$ 331,704
Merchant Banking (1)	(42,945)	218,532	28,384	119,217
Corporate	(11,779)	(15,367)	(47,007)	(58,107)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes related to reportable segments	28,351	290,266	282,175	392,814
Parent Company interest	(14,770)	(14,755)	(44,298)	(44,251)
Consolidation adjustments	(318)	(2,819)	8,182	(593)
Total consolidated income from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ 13,263</u>	<u>\$ 272,692</u>	<u>\$ 246,059</u>	<u>\$ 347,970</u>
Depreciation and amortization expenses:				
Reportable Segments:				
Jefferies Group (1)	\$ 21,170	\$ 17,175	\$ 57,800	\$ 50,829
Merchant Banking (1)	17,880	14,268	50,248	38,932
Corporate	830	852	2,552	2,599
Total consolidated depreciation and amortization expenses	<u>\$ 39,880</u>	<u>\$ 32,295</u>	<u>\$ 110,600</u>	<u>\$ 92,360</u>

(1) Amounts related to LAM and Berkadia are included in Merchant Banking prior to their transfer to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, net revenues related to the net assets transferred were \$25.4 million and \$4.6 million, respectively, and income from continuing operations before income taxes related to the net assets transferred was \$39.7 million and \$48.8 million, respectively.

Interest expense classified as a component of Net revenues relates to Jefferies Group. For the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, interest expense classified as a component of Expenses was primarily comprised of parent company interest (\$14.8 million and \$14.8 million, respectively) and Merchant Banking (\$8.9 million and \$14.1 million, respectively). For the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, interest expense classified as a component of Expenses was primarily comprised of parent company interest (\$44.3 million and \$44.3 million, respectively) and Merchant Banking (\$25.5 million and \$30.4 million, respectively).

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Statements included in this report may contain forward-looking statements. See "Cautionary Statement for Forward-Looking Information" below. The following should be read in conjunction with the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Risk Factors and the description of our businesses included in our Transition Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2018 (the "2018 10-K").

Results of Operations

We are a diversified financial services company engaged in investment banking and capital markets, asset management and direct investing. Jefferies Group LLC ("Jefferies Group"), our largest subsidiary, is the largest independent full-service global investment banking firm headquartered in the U.S.

Prior to the fourth quarter of 2018, we followed a calendar year basis for reporting. Because Jefferies Group followed a fiscal year ended November 30, we included Jefferies Group in our consolidated results utilizing a one month lag. Accordingly, our results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 include results for Jefferies Group for the months of June 2018 through August 2018 and December 2017 through August 2018, respectively. In the fourth quarter of 2018, we changed our fiscal year end to November 30 and eliminated the one month lag previously utilized for inclusion of Jefferies Group's results. Accordingly, our results for the three and nine months ended August 31, 2019 include comparable results for Jefferies Group for the months of June 2019 through August 2019 and December 2018 through August 2019, respectively.

Income from continuing operations net of income taxes was \$49.4 million for the third quarter of 2019, in comparison to \$182.3 million for the third quarter of 2018. Income from continuing operations before income taxes was \$13.3 million for the third quarter of 2019, in comparison to \$272.7 million for the third quarter of 2018. During the current quarter, Jefferies Group generated pre-tax income of \$83.1 million, reflecting solid performance in equities, fixed income, investment banking and asset management. Merchant Banking pre-tax loss totaled \$42.9 million, including income from associated companies of \$75.9 million for the third quarter of 2019 in respect of our 31% investment in National Beef Packing Company, LLC ("National Beef") and a \$72.1 million pre-tax gain related to the purchase of the remaining interest in HomeFed more than offset by a \$146.0 million decrease in the estimated fair value of our investment in The We Company. In the third quarter of 2018, Jefferies Group generated pre-tax income of \$87.1 million. Merchant Banking's results for the third quarter of 2018 include a \$221.7 million pre-tax gain on the sale of our Garcadia interests, income from associated companies of \$58.9 million in respect of our 31% investment in National Beef, a \$48.5 million mark-to-market decrease in the value of our investment in Spectrum Brands ("Spectrum Brands")/HRG Group, Inc. ("HRG") and a \$47.9 million impairment loss related to Golden Queen Mining Company, LLC ("Golden Queen").

Income from continuing operations net of income taxes was \$768.7 million for the first nine months of 2019, in comparison to \$296.4 million for the first nine months of 2018. The first nine months of 2019 includes a nonrecurring tax benefit of \$544.6 million related to the closing of our available for sale portfolio, which triggered the realization of lodged tax benefits from earlier years. Income from continuing operations before income taxes was \$246.1 million for the first nine months of 2019, in comparison to \$348.0 million for the first nine months of 2018. During the first nine months of 2019, Jefferies Group generated pre-tax income of \$300.8 million, reflecting strong performance in equities, fixed income and asset management, but below-normal results in investment banking due to the severe market downturn in December, which heavily muted issuance activity. This was exacerbated by the five-week shutdown of the U.S. Government in late December and January, which further dampened new issue transactions in the capital markets and had a lag effect on Jefferies Group's advisory revenues. Merchant Banking pre-tax income totaled \$28.4 million, including income from associated companies of \$137.9 million for the first nine months of 2019 in respect of our 31% investment in National Beef, strong performance from Vitesse Energy and a \$72.1 million pre-tax gain related to the purchase of the remaining interest in HomeFed offset by \$169.1 million decreases in the estimated fair value of The We Company and some of our investments in public companies. In contrast, for the first nine months of 2018, Jefferies Group generated pre-tax income of \$331.7 million. Merchant Banking's results for the first nine months of 2018 include a \$221.7 million pre-tax gain on the sale of our Garcadia interests, income from associated companies of \$83.3 million in respect of our 31% investment in National Beef, a \$228.4 million mark-to-market decrease in the value of our investment in Spectrum Brands/HRG and a \$47.9 million impairment loss related to Golden Queen.

Income from discontinued operations before income taxes included \$177.1 million, or \$130.1 million net of tax expense for the first nine months of 2018, related to our then 79% ownership of National Beef. Results for the first nine months of 2018 include the pre-tax gain of \$873.5 million, or \$643.9 million net of tax expense, from the National Beef transaction. This gain is reflected in our results as a gain on disposal of discontinued operations.

A summary of results for the third quarter of 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Parent Company Interest	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Net revenues	\$ 777,159	\$ 75,497	\$ 8,967	\$ —	\$ (4,845)	\$ 856,778
Expenses:						
Compensation and benefits	411,936	23,496	11,450	—	—	446,882
Cost of sales	—	85,773	—	—	—	85,773
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	54,247	—	—	—	(3,389)	50,858
Interest expense (1)	—	8,893	—	14,770	—	23,663
Depreciation and amortization	21,170	17,880	830	—	—	39,880
Selling, general and other expenses	206,731	54,683	8,466	—	(1,138)	268,742
Total expenses	694,084	190,725	20,746	14,770	(4,527)	915,798
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	83,075	(115,228)	(11,779)	(14,770)	(318)	(59,020)
Income related to associated companies	—	72,283	—	—	—	72,283
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 83,075	\$ (42,945)	\$ (11,779)	\$ (14,770)	\$ (318)	13,263
Income tax benefit from continuing operations						(36,131)
Income from continuing operations						\$ 49,394

(1) Interest expense within Merchant Banking of \$8.9 million for the third quarter of 2019, primarily includes \$7.6 million for Foursight Capital and \$1.2 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

A summary of results for the first nine months of 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Parent Company Interest	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Net revenues	\$ 2,364,728	\$ 399,159	\$ 22,134	\$ —	\$ 857	\$ 2,786,878
Expenses:						
Compensation and benefits	1,261,506	63,796	41,732	—	—	1,367,034
Cost of sales	—	233,109	—	—	—	233,109
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	168,698	—	—	—	(5,585)	163,113
Interest expense (1)	—	25,521	—	44,298	—	69,819
Depreciation and amortization	57,800	50,248	2,552	—	—	110,600
Selling, general and other expenses	575,926	119,867	24,857	—	(1,740)	718,910
Total expenses	2,063,930	492,541	69,141	44,298	(7,325)	2,662,585
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	300,798	(93,382)	(47,007)	(44,298)	8,182	124,293
Income related to associated companies	—	121,766	—	—	—	121,766
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 300,798	\$ 28,384	\$ (47,007)	\$ (44,298)	\$ 8,182	246,059
Income tax benefit from continuing operations						(522,626)
Income from continuing operations						\$ 768,685

- (1) Interest expense within Merchant Banking of \$25.5 million for the first nine months of 2019, primarily includes \$21.7 million for Foursight Capital and \$3.5 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

A summary of results for the third quarter of 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Parent Company Interest	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Net revenues	\$ 777,615	\$ 369,309	\$ 8,714	\$ —	\$ (4,792)	\$ 1,150,846
Expenses:						
Compensation and benefits	428,033	19,464	13,768	—	—	461,265
Cost of sales	—	84,876	—	—	—	84,876
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	45,745	—	—	—	(1,175)	44,570
Interest expense (1)	—	14,082	—	14,755	—	28,837
Depreciation and amortization	17,175	14,268	852	—	—	32,295
Selling, general and other expenses	199,561	36,954	9,461	—	(798)	245,178
Total expenses	690,514	169,644	24,081	14,755	(1,973)	897,021
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	87,101	199,665	(15,367)	(14,755)	(2,819)	253,825
Income related to associated companies	—	18,867	—	—	—	18,867
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 87,101	\$ 218,532	\$ (15,367)	\$ (14,755)	\$ (2,819)	272,692
Income tax provision from continuing operations						90,391
Income from continuing operations						\$ 182,301

- (1) Interest expense within Merchant Banking of \$14.1 million for the third quarter of 2018, primarily includes \$6.8 million for LAM, \$5.8 million for Foursight Capital and \$1.0 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

A summary of results for the first nine months of 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Parent Company Interest	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Net revenues	\$ 2,421,418	\$ 529,627	\$ 14,775	\$ —	\$ (8,380)	\$ 2,957,440
Expenses:						
Compensation and benefits	1,327,760	59,507	43,045	—	(873)	1,429,439
Cost of sales	—	257,501	—	—	—	257,501
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	135,808	—	—	—	(4,016)	131,792
Interest expense (1)	—	30,363	—	44,251	—	74,614
Depreciation and amortization	50,829	38,932	2,599	—	—	92,360
Selling, general and other expenses	575,317	108,427	27,238	—	(2,898)	708,084
Total expenses	2,089,714	494,730	72,882	44,251	(7,787)	2,693,790
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	331,704	34,897	(58,107)	(44,251)	(593)	263,650
Income related to associated companies	—	84,320	—	—	—	84,320
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 331,704	\$ 119,217	\$ (58,107)	\$ (44,251)	\$ (593)	347,970
Income tax provision from continuing operations						51,560
Income from continuing operations						296,410
Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision						130,063
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income tax provision						643,921
Net income						\$ 1,070,394

- (1) Interest expense within Merchant Banking of \$30.4 million for the first nine months of 2018, primarily includes \$16.4 million for Foursight Capital, \$9.2 million for LAM and \$2.6 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

Jefferies Group

Jefferies Group is reflected in our consolidated financial statements and disclosures for the third quarter and first nine months of 2018 utilizing a one month lag. A summary of results of operations for Jefferies Group is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net revenues	\$ 777,159	\$ 777,615	\$ 2,364,728	\$ 2,421,418
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits	411,936	428,033	1,261,506	1,327,760
Floor brokerage and clearing fees	54,247	45,745	168,698	135,808
Depreciation and amortization	21,170	17,175	57,800	50,829
Selling, general and other expenses	206,731	199,561	575,926	575,317
Total expenses	694,084	690,514	2,063,930	2,089,714
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 83,075	\$ 87,101	\$ 300,798	\$ 331,704

Jefferies Group comprises many business units, with many interactions and much integration among them. Business activities include the sales, trading, origination and advisory effort for various equity, fixed income, commodities, foreign exchange and advisory services. Jefferies Group's business, by its nature, does not produce predictable or necessarily recurring revenues or earnings. Jefferies Group's results in any given period can be materially affected by conditions in global financial markets, economic conditions generally, and its own activities and positions.

Revenues by Source

Net revenues presented for Jefferies Group's businesses include allocations of interest income and interest expense as it assesses the profitability of these businesses inclusive of the net interest revenue or expense associated with the respective activities, which is a function of the mix of each business's associated assets and liabilities and the related funding costs.

The following provides a summary of net revenues by source (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Equities	\$ 193,229	\$ 170,611	\$ 573,851	\$ 501,471
Fixed income	148,334	139,846	518,346	472,886
Total sales and trading	341,563	310,457	1,092,197	974,357
Equity	97,494	139,220	256,853	326,613
Debt	101,689	138,515	306,977	483,271
Capital markets	199,183	277,735	563,830	809,884
Advisory	213,350	187,591	572,386	595,730
Other investment banking	(9,108)	(13,732)	(7,116)	(13,885)
Total investment banking	403,425	451,594	1,129,100	1,391,729
Other	12,374	4,910	53,587	22,868
Total capital markets (1) (2)	757,362	766,961	2,274,884	2,388,954
Asset management fees	3,340	5,184	14,559	16,130
Investment return (3) (4)	25,746	14,483	106,233	40,754
Allocated net interest (3) (5)	(9,289)	(9,013)	(30,948)	(24,420)
Total asset management	19,797	10,654	89,844	32,464
Total net revenues	\$ 777,159	\$ 777,615	\$ 2,364,728	\$ 2,421,418

- (1) Includes net interest revenues (expenses) of \$30.4 million and \$6.9 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$51.4 million and \$(11.2) million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

- (2) Allocated net interest is not separately disaggregated in presenting Jefferies Group's Capital Markets reportable segment within its Net Revenues by Source. This presentation is aligned to its Capital Markets internal performance measurement.
- (3) Beginning with the first quarter of 2019, Net revenues attributed to the Investment return in Jefferies Group's Asset Management reportable segment have been disaggregated to separately present Investment return and Allocated net interest (see footnote 4 below). This disaggregation is intended to increase transparency and to make clearer actual Investment return. Jefferies Group offers third-party investors the opportunity to co-invest in its asset management funds and separately managed accounts alongside it. Jefferies Group believes that aggregating Investment return and Allocated net interest would obscure the Investment return by including an amount that is unique to its credit spreads, debt maturity profile, capital structure, liquidity risks and allocation methods, none of which are pertinent to the Investment returns generated by the performance of the portfolio.
- (4) Includes net interest revenue (expense) of \$2.0 million and \$3.3 million for the three months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$3.7 million and \$4.2 million for the nine months ended August 31, 2019 and September 30, 2018 respectively.
- (5) Allocated net interest represents the allocation of Jefferies Group's long-term debt interest expense to its Asset Management reportable segment, net of interest income on its Cash and cash equivalents and other sources of liquidity. For discussion of Jefferies Group's sources of liquidity, refer to the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section herein.

Equities Net Revenues

Equities are comprised of net revenues from:

- services provided to Jefferies Group's clients from which it earns commissions or spread revenue by executing, settling and clearing transactions for clients;
- advisory services offered to clients;
- financing, securities lending and other prime brokerage services offered to clients; and
- wealth management services, which include providing clients access to all of its institutional execution capabilities.

Total equities net revenues were \$193.2 million for the third quarter of 2019, compared with \$170.6 million for the third quarter of 2018. Equities net revenues for the third quarter of 2019 increased compared with the prior year quarter across most of Jefferies Group's core equities sales and trading businesses. The increase in its core global equities sales and trading business was primarily driven by higher revenues across all of its global cash equities businesses in the Americas, Europe, and Asia, as well as in the global electronic trading, equity derivatives, international convertibles, securities finance and prime brokerage businesses. The continued revenue growth was driven by increased market share and client activity, as well as a continued focus on regional and product diversification. Jefferies Group's prime brokerage and Americas securities finance businesses posted record quarterly revenues, driven by increased client activity and outsourced trading. Several of its international businesses, including European electronic trading, Asian electronic trading, and Asian securities finance, also had record quarters reflecting Jefferies Group's continued strength and growth across global markets.

The increase in Jefferies Group's core global equities net revenues compared with the prior year quarter was partially offset by higher losses in certain block positions in the third quarter of 2019 as compared with the prior year quarter, and challenging market conditions in its Americas convertibles businesses.

Total equities net revenues were \$573.9 million for the first nine months of 2019, compared with \$501.5 million for the first nine months of 2018. Equities net revenues for the first nine months of 2019 increased compared with the prior year period on strong performance across several of Jefferies Group's sales and trading businesses, which continue to be well-positioned with continued market share growth and competitive strength across global market rankings. The increase in its core global equities sales and trading business was primarily driven by higher revenues across global cash equities, primarily across the Americas and Europe, global electronic trading, international convertibles, securities finance and prime brokerage. Results in its Americas and European cash equities businesses were driven by improved trading results. Jefferies Group's global electronic trading business was driven by continued growth in market share and increased trading volumes. Its global convertibles business benefited from significant growth due to the expansion of the business with a market-leading team. Results in the prime services business, which reflects prime brokerage and securities finance, was driven by increased customer trading activity and outsourced trading.

The increase in Jefferies Group's core global equities sales and trading business was partially offset by a decrease in its equity derivatives business, driven by a challenging trading environment and a decline in client activity, and lower results in its U.S. convertibles businesses.

Fixed Income Net Revenues

Fixed income is comprised of net revenues from:

- executing transactions for clients and making markets in securitized products, investment grade, high-yield, emerging markets, municipal and sovereign securities and bank loans;
- foreign exchange execution on behalf of clients; and
- interest rate derivatives and credit derivatives (used primarily for hedging activities).

Fixed income net revenues totaled \$148.3 million for the third quarter of 2019, an increase of \$8.5 million from net revenues of \$139.8 million for the third quarter of 2018, primarily due to strong trading volumes during June and July, which were partially offset by muted trading volumes in August as investors were sidelined across most asset classes by increased volatility in risk assets and a further inversion of the U.S. Treasury yield curve.

Results in Jefferies Group's global investment grade corporates businesses significantly improved with higher levels of trading activity helped by increased supply as compared with very difficult trading conditions in the prior year quarter. Revenues in its leveraged credit were higher due to increased trading activity in the beginning of the current quarter, partially offset by risk asset and government bond volatility in the latter part of the quarter.

Revenues in Jefferies Group's emerging markets business were strong as compared with the prior year quarter due to improved market reach globally. The current quarter also included higher revenues resulting from increased issuance and trading revenue volumes in its structured notes business. Global rates revenues in the current quarter underperformed due to perpetuating negative interest rates and continued muted volatility in international rates markets compared to constructive trading conditions in the prior year quarter. Revenues in its U.S. and international securitized markets groups were lower due to declining yields and a flattening and inverted U.S. Treasury yield curve compared with stronger performance in our origination businesses in the prior year quarter.

Fixed income net revenues totaled \$518.3 million for the first nine months of 2019, an increase of \$45.4 million from net revenues of \$472.9 million for the first nine months of 2018, primarily due to more active markets throughout most of the current year period. The increase was partially offset by increased volatility in U.S. Rates markets and increased volatility in risk assets.

Revenues improved in Jefferies Group's global investment grade corporates business due to increased trading activity and increased investor demand and compares to muted client activity and demand in the prior year period. Revenues in its leveraged credit business were higher due to improved results from secondary trading of par loans and bonds, as well as benefiting from various trading hires. Similarly, its Asia credit business was also well positioned to benefit from new hires and extended client reach and activity throughout most of the current year period. The current year period also included higher revenues from Jefferies Group's structured notes trading and issuance business that benefited from a more established trading desk, as compared with the prior year period.

Global rates revenues in the current year period declined as concerns over Brexit continued and economic challenges in other European countries limited trading opportunities, compared with higher levels of trading around volatility in global interest rates, primarily in Europe, in the prior year period. Revenues in Jefferies Group's U.S. and international securitized markets groups were lower due to lower U.S. Treasury yields coupled with a flat yield curve, partially offset by improved performance in certain securitization businesses as they expanded client reach and market presence. Less constructive market conditions throughout the current year period contributed to declines in revenues for its municipal securities businesses.

Investment Banking Revenues

Investment banking is comprised of revenues from:

- capital markets services, which include underwriting and placement services related to corporate debt, municipal bonds, mortgage- and asset-backed securities and equity and equity-linked securities and loan syndication;
- advisory services with respect to mergers and acquisitions and restructurings and recapitalizations;
- Jefferies Group's share of net earnings from its corporate lending joint venture, Jefferies Finance LLC ("Jefferies Finance"); and
- securities and loans received or acquired in connection with Jefferies Group's investment banking activities.

Total investment banking revenues were \$403.4 million for the third quarter of 2019, 10.7% lower than the third quarter of 2018, due to lower leverage finance and equity capital markets revenues, partially offset by higher merger and acquisition revenues. Capital markets revenues were impacted by an industry-wide decline in equity and leverage finance fees across the U.S. and Europe of over 20% during the current quarter.

Jefferies Group's capital markets revenues for the third quarter of 2019 were \$199.2 million, down \$78.5 million, from the same quarter last year. Jefferies Group's advisory revenues were \$213.4 million, \$25.8 million higher than its results in the prior year quarter.

From equity and debt capital raising activities, Jefferies Group generated \$97.5 million and \$101.7 million in revenues, respectively, for the third quarter of 2019. During the third quarter of 2019, Jefferies Group completed 292 public and private debt financings that raised \$43.7 billion in aggregate and Jefferies Group completed 45 public and private equity and convertible offerings that raised \$14.2 billion (44 of which Jefferies Group acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Financial advisory revenues totaled \$213.4 million, including revenues from 48 merger and acquisition transactions and three restructuring and recapitalization transactions with an aggregate transaction value of \$110.2 billion.

From equity and debt capital raising activities, Jefferies Group generated \$139.2 million and \$138.5 million in revenues, respectively, for the third quarter of 2018. During the third quarter of 2018, Jefferies Group completed 286 public and private debt financings that raised \$61.1 billion in aggregate and Jefferies Group completed 57 public and private equity and convertible offerings that raised \$11.5 billion (56 of which Jefferies Group acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Financial advisory revenues totaled \$187.6 million, including revenues from 47 merger and acquisition transactions and two restructuring and recapitalization transactions with an aggregate transaction value of \$63.0 billion.

Other investment banking revenues were a loss of \$9.1 million for the third quarter of 2019 compared with a loss of \$13.7 million for the third quarter of 2018. Other investment banking revenues during the third quarter of 2019 include a net loss of \$8.2 million from Jefferies Group's share of the net results of the Jefferies Finance joint venture, reflecting \$12.5 million in costs from refinancing its debt and volatility experienced in the leveraged finance markets during the current year quarter resulting in lower transaction volume. This compares with net revenues of \$19.0 million in the prior year quarter. The results in both periods also included the amortization of costs and allocated interest expense related to its investment in the Jefferies Finance business.

Total investment banking revenues were \$1,129.1 million for the first nine months of 2019, 18.9% lower than the first nine months of 2018, due to a significant industry-wide decline in equity and leverage finance activity across the U.S. and Europe during the current period as compared to the prior year period. During the period, industry-wide U.S. equity and leverage finance capital market activity declined significantly. Jefferies Group's capital markets revenues for the period were \$563.8 million, down \$246.1 million, or 30.4%, from the same period last year.

Jefferies Group's advisory revenues were \$572.4 million for the first nine months of 2019, down \$23.3 million, or 3.9%, from the same period last year.

From equity and debt capital raising activities, Jefferies Group generated \$256.9 million and \$307.0 million in revenues, respectively, for the first nine months of 2019. During the first nine months of 2019, Jefferies Group completed 565 public and private debt financings that raised \$124.7 billion in aggregate and Jefferies Group completed 115 public and private equity and convertible offerings that raised \$34.6 billion (112 of which Jefferies Group acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Financial advisory revenues totaled \$572.4 million, including revenues from 135 merger and acquisition transactions and twelve restructuring and recapitalization transactions with an aggregate transaction value of \$211.3 billion.

From equity and debt capital raising activities, Jefferies Group generated \$326.6 million and \$483.3 million in revenues, respectively, for the first nine months of 2018. During the first nine months of 2018, Jefferies Group completed 749 public and private debt financings that raised \$197.7 billion in aggregate and Jefferies Group completed 142 public and private equity and convertible offerings that raised \$31.8 billion (138 of which Jefferies Group acted as sole or joint bookrunner). Financial advisory revenues totaled \$595.7 million, including revenues from 128 merger and acquisition transactions and eleven restructuring and recapitalization transactions with an aggregate transaction value of \$156.8 billion.

Other investment banking revenues were a loss of \$7.1 million for the first nine months of 2019 compared with a loss of \$13.9 million for the first nine months of 2018. Other investment banking revenues during the first nine months of 2019 include revenues of \$15.7 million from Jefferies Group's share of the net results of the Jefferies Finance joint venture, reflecting \$12.5 million in costs from refinancing its debt and volatility experienced in the leveraged finance markets during the first and third quarters of this year, which resulted in lower transaction volume. This compares with net revenues of \$70.3 million in the prior year period. The results in both periods were offset by the amortization of costs and allocated interest expense related to its investment in the Jefferies Finance business.

Other Net Revenues

Other net revenues are comprised of revenues from:

- Berkadia Commercial Mortgage Holding LLC ("Berkadia") and other strategic investments (other than Jefferies Finance);
- principal investments in private equity and hedge funds managed by third parties or related parties; and
- investments held as part of employee benefit plans, including deferred compensation plans (for which Jefferies Group incurs equal and offsetting compensation expenses).

Net revenues from Jefferies Group's other business category totaled \$12.4 million for the third quarter of 2019, an increase of \$7.5 million compared with \$4.9 million for the third quarter of 2018. The results in the third quarter of 2019 include net revenues of \$24.3 million due to Jefferies Group's share of income from Berkadia, which was transferred to Jefferies Group on October 1, 2018 from Jefferies, partially offset by costs and mark-to-market decreases in other strategic investments.

Net revenues from Jefferies Group's other business category totaled \$53.6 million for the first nine months of 2019, an increase of \$30.7 million compared with \$22.9 million for the first nine months of 2018. The results in the first nine months of 2019 include net revenues of \$72.2 million due to Jefferies Group's share of income from Berkadia, which was transferred to Jefferies Group on October 1, 2018 from Jefferies, partially offset by costs and mark-to-market decreases in other strategic investments, compared with foreign currency gains in the prior year period.

Asset Management Net Revenues

Asset management revenues include the following:

- management and performance fees from funds and accounts managed by Jefferies Group; and
- investment income from Jefferies Group's investments in and managed by Jefferies Group's asset management business and other asset managers.

In the fourth quarter of 2018, Jefferies transferred to Jefferies Group investments in certain separately managed accounts and funds. Due to this transfer, Jefferies Group has made changes to the presentation of its "Net Revenues by Source" in the fourth quarter of 2018 and are including investment income from its investments in these separately managed accounts and funds within asset management revenues. Previously reported results are presented on a comparable basis.

The key components of asset management revenues are the level of assets under management and the performance return, whether on an absolute basis or relative to a benchmark or hurdle. These components can be affected by financial markets, profits and losses in the applicable investment portfolios and client capital activity. Further, asset management fees vary with the nature of investment management services. The terms under which clients may terminate Jefferies Group's investment management authority, and the requisite notice period for such termination, varies depending on the nature of the investment vehicle and the liquidity of the portfolio assets.

The following summarizes the results of Jefferies Group's Asset Management businesses by asset class (dollars in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Asset management fees:				
Equities	\$ 633	\$ 310	\$ 3,344	\$ 1,633
Multi-asset	2,707	4,874	11,215	14,497
Total asset management fees	3,340	5,184	14,559	16,130
Investment return	25,746	14,483	106,233	40,754
Allocated net interest	(9,289)	(9,013)	(30,948)	(24,420)
Total Asset Management	\$ 19,797	\$ 10,654	\$ 89,844	\$ 32,464

Asset management net revenues for the third quarter of 2019 were \$19.8 million, compared with \$10.7 million in the third quarter of 2018. The increase was primarily due to higher investment returns, as a result of an increase in Jefferies Group's investments in certain separately managed accounts and funds and improved performance in certain of these investments, partially offset by lower asset management fees.

Net revenues for the first nine months of 2019 included asset management revenues of \$89.8 million, compared with \$32.5 million in the first nine months of 2018. The increase was primarily due to higher investment returns, as a result of an increase in Jefferies Group's investments in certain separately managed accounts and funds and improved performance in certain of these investments, partially offset by an increase in allocated net interest expense.

Compensation and Benefits

Compensation and benefits expense consists of salaries, benefits, commissions, annual cash compensation awards and the amortization of share-based and cash compensation awards to employees. Cash and share-based awards and a portion of cash awards granted to employees as part of year end compensation generally contain provisions such that employees who terminate their employment or are terminated without cause may continue to vest in their awards, so long as those awards are not forfeited as a result of other forfeiture provisions (primarily non-compete clauses) of those awards. Accordingly, the compensation expense for a portion of awards granted at year end as part of annual compensation is recorded in the year of the award. Compensation and benefits expense includes amortization expense associated with these awards to the extent there are respective future service periods. In addition, the senior executive awards contain market and performance conditions.

Compensation expense related to the amortization of share-based and cash-based awards amounted to \$78.9 million and \$67.1 million for the third quarter of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$224.7 million and \$204.7 million for the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Compensation and benefits as a percentage of Net revenues were 53.0% and 55.0% for the third quarter of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and 53.3% and 54.8% for the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Non-Compensation Expenses

Non-compensation expenses include floor brokerage and clearing fees, underwriting costs, technology and communications expense, occupancy and equipment rental expense, business development, professional services, bad debt provision, impairment charges, depreciation and amortization expense and other costs. All of these expenses, other than floor brokerage and clearing fees and depreciation and amortization expense, are included in Selling, general and other expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Non-compensation expenses were \$282.1 million for the third quarter of 2019, an increase of \$19.6 million, or 7.5%, compared with \$262.5 million in the third quarter of 2018. The increase in non-compensation expenses during the third quarter of 2019 as compared to the third quarter of 2018 was primarily due to higher Floor brokerage and clearings fees due to an increase in trading volumes across the equities and fixed income businesses, as well as growth in certain asset management funds and resultant trading activity. The increase also included higher technology and communication expenses primarily related to the costs associated with the development of various trading systems and increased market data usage and an increase in professional services expenses due to an increase in legal and consulting fees. The increases were partially offset by lower business development expenses and underwriting costs due to a decline in investment banking engagements and activity related to Jefferies Group's Jefferies Finance joint venture during the current period.

Non-compensation expenses were \$802.4 million for the first nine months of 2019, an increase of \$40.4 million, or 5.3%, compared with \$762.0 million in the first nine months of 2018. The increase in non-compensation expenses was primarily due to higher Floor brokerage and clearings fees due to the growth in certain asset management funds and resultant trading activity, as well as an increase in trading volumes across the equities and fixed income businesses. The higher expenses also included an increase in technology and communication expenses related to costs associated with the development of various trading systems and Jefferies Group's efforts to provide its professionals with leading digital tools to manage workflow and help better serve its clients, as well as increased market data usage costs. Professional services expenses increased due to an increase in legal and consulting fees. The increases were partially offset by lower business development expenses and underwriting costs due to a decline in investment banking engagements and activity related to Jefferies Group's Jefferies Finance joint venture during the current period.

Merchant Banking

A summary of results for our merchant banking business is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net revenues	\$ 75,497	\$ 369,309	\$ 399,159	\$ 529,627
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits	23,496	19,464	63,796	59,507
Cost of sales	85,773	84,876	233,109	257,501
Interest expense	8,893	14,082	25,521	30,363
Depreciation and amortization	17,880	14,268	50,248	38,932
Selling, general and other expenses	54,683	36,954	119,867	108,427
Total expenses	190,725	169,644	492,541	494,730
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and income related to associated companies	(115,228)	199,665	(93,382)	34,897
Income related to associated companies	72,283	18,867	121,766	84,320
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ (42,945)	\$ 218,532	\$ 28,384	\$ 119,217

Merchant Banking includes the consolidated results of Vitesse Energy, LLC ("Vitesse Energy Finance") and JETX Energy, LLC ("JETX Energy") (oil and gas production and development), Idaho Timber (manufacturing) and HomeFed LLC ("HomeFed") (real estate company), subsequent to July 1, 2019. It also includes our ownership of Spectrum Brands/HRG shares, which is accounted for at fair value and impacts our results through its mark-to-market adjustments reflected in Net revenues, our investment in The We Company, formerly known as WeWork, and the results of our investment in FXCM Group, LLC ("FXCM"). Interest and gains related to the note receivable component of our FXCM investment are included in Net revenues, while income (loss) related to our equity method investment in FXCM is included in Income related to associated companies. Additionally, Merchant Banking includes our equity investments in National Beef (beef processing), Berkadia, prior to its transfer to Jefferies Group on October 1, 2018 (commercial mortgage banking, investment sales and servicing), HomeFed, prior to its consolidation on July 1, 2019, Garcadia, prior to its sale in August 2018 (automobile dealerships) and Linkem (fixed wireless broadband services in Italy).

In the fourth quarter of 2018, we transferred our 50% membership interest in Berkadia and our Leucadia Asset Management ("LAM") seed investments into Jefferies Group. For the third quarter and first nine months of 2018, net revenues related to the net assets transferred were \$25.4 million and \$4.6 million, respectively, and income from continuing operations before income taxes related to the net assets transferred was \$39.7 million and \$48.8 million, respectively.

The following provides a summary of net revenues by source (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Oil and gas	\$ 43,683	\$ 35,862	\$ 112,004	\$ 97,637
Idaho Timber	82,599	94,054	248,325	307,190
LAM	—	27,954	—	(9,198)
FXCM	2,293	1,347	(8,669)	16,432
Spectrum Brands/HRG	27,202	(45,356)	58,237	(225,232)
Gain on sale of equity interests in Garcadia and associated real estate	—	221,712	—	221,712
Other	(80,280)	33,736	(10,738)	121,086
Total net revenues	\$ 75,497	\$ 369,309	\$ 399,159	\$ 529,627

Oil and gas net revenues primarily consist of three components: unrealized gains and losses related to oil hedges, mark-to-market increases and decreases related to a trading asset held at fair value, and production revenues, which also include the impact of realized gains and losses related to oil hedges. Oil and gas net revenues for the third quarter of 2019 increased due to net unrealized gains related to oil hedges of \$0.3 million in the third quarter of 2019 as compared to losses of \$4.6 million in the third quarter of 2018. Mark-to-market adjustments related to a trading asset held at fair value include a decrease in value of \$0.6 million during the third quarter of 2019, in comparison to a decrease in value of \$2.9 million in the third quarter of 2018. Production revenues of \$44.0 million in the third quarter of 2019 are slightly higher than \$43.4 million in the third quarter of 2018.

Net revenues for Idaho Timber decreased in the third quarter of 2019 as compared to the third quarter of 2018, due primarily to a decrease in average selling price.

LAM's net revenues for the third quarter of 2018 primarily reflects principal transactions revenues of \$17.9 million. As discussed more fully above, our LAM seed investments were transferred to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Net revenues from our FXCM term loan include gains of \$2.3 million and \$1.3 million during the third quarter of 2019 and 2018, respectively. This includes the component related to interest income, which is recorded within Principal transactions revenues.

Spectrum Brands/HRG net revenues reflect changes in the value of our investment. We classify Spectrum Brands/HRG as a trading asset for which the fair value option was elected and we reflect mark-to-market adjustments in Principal transactions revenues. In September 2019, the Jefferies Board of Directors approved a distribution to stockholders of Jefferies of its Spectrum Brands shares. Jefferies will distribute the 7,514,477 Spectrum Brands shares through a special pro rata dividend effective on October 11, 2019 to Jefferies stockholders of record as of the close of business on September 30, 2019. We recorded a \$451.1 million dividend payable as of the September 16, 2019 declaration date, which was equal to the fair value of Spectrum Brands shares at that time.

Other revenues for the third quarter of 2019 include a \$72.1 million pre-tax gain on the remeasurement of our 70% interest in HomeFed to fair value in connection with the acquisition of the remaining common stock of HomeFed. Other revenues for the third quarter of 2019 and 2018 reflect unrealized gains (losses) on trading assets which are held at fair value of \$(197.3) million and \$5.0 million, respectively. The unrealized losses on trading assets for the third quarter of 2019, primarily reflect a \$146.0 million decrease in the estimated fair value of our investment in The We Company.

Oil and gas net revenues for the first nine months of 2019 increased due to net unrealized gains related to oil hedges of \$1.0 million in the first nine months of 2019 as compared to losses of \$18.7 million in the first nine months of 2018. Mark-to-market adjustments related to a trading asset held at fair value include a decrease in value of \$17.6 million during the first nine months of 2019, in comparison to an increase in value of \$16.6 million in the first nine months of 2018. Production revenues of \$128.6 million in the first nine months of 2019 are higher than \$99.7 million in the first nine months of 2018 related to Vitesse Energy Finance's acquisition of additional non-operated Bakken assets in the second quarter of 2018.

Net revenues for Idaho Timber decreased in the first nine months of 2019 as compared to the first nine months of 2018, due primarily to a decrease in average selling price.

LAM's net revenues for the first nine months of 2018 primarily reflects lower principal transactions revenue due to two strategies negatively impacted by exceptional volatility during the first quarter of 2018. As discussed more fully above, our LAM seed investments were transferred to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Net revenues from our FXCM term loan include gains (losses) of \$(8.7) million and \$16.4 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. This includes the component related to interest income, which is recorded within Principal transactions revenues.

Spectrum Brands/HRG net revenues reflect changes in the value of our investment. We classify Spectrum Brands/HRG as a trading asset for which the fair value option was elected and we reflect mark-to-market adjustments in Principal transactions revenues.

Other revenues for the first nine months of 2019 include a \$72.1 million pre-tax gain on the remeasurement of our 70% interest in HomeFed to fair value in connection with the acquisition of the remaining common stock of HomeFed. Other revenues for the first nine months of 2019 and 2018 reflect unrealized gains (losses) on trading assets which are held at fair value of \$(191.7) million and \$41.6 million, respectively. The unrealized losses on trading assets for the first nine months of 2019, primarily reflect a \$112.9 million decrease in the estimated fair value of our investment in The We Company.

The following provides a summary of total expenses by source (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Oil and gas	\$ 51,652	\$ 28,722	\$ 119,227	\$ 74,163
Idaho Timber	80,232	88,451	235,057	270,312
LAM	—	22,564	—	63,948
Other	58,841	29,907	138,257	86,307
Total expenses	<u>\$ 190,725</u>	<u>\$ 169,644</u>	<u>\$ 492,541</u>	<u>\$ 494,730</u>

Total expenses for Oil and gas in the third quarter and first nine months of 2019 increased compared to the third quarter and first nine months of 2018, primarily due to Vitesse Energy Finance's acquisition of additional non-operated Bakken assets in the second quarter of 2018. Total expenses for the third quarter and first nine months of 2019 also include lease abandonment charges of \$15.1 million at JETX Energy.

The decrease in total expenses for Idaho Timber in the third quarter and first nine months of 2019 as compared to the third quarter and first nine months of 2018 primarily relates to a decrease in cost of sales associated with a decrease in average cost of wood due to lower lumber prices in 2019.

As discussed more fully above, our LAM seed investments were transferred to Jefferies Group in the fourth quarter of 2018.

The following provides a summary of Income (loss) related to associated companies (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
National Beef	\$ 75,867	\$ 58,886	\$ 137,918	\$ 83,287
Berkadia	—	28,350	—	80,092
FXCM	(573)	(4,282)	(5,589)	(19,322)
Garcadia Companies	—	691	—	21,646
Linkem	(12,115)	(7,770)	(20,696)	(20,534)
HomeFed	8,419	(7,783)	7,902	(3,338)
Other	685	(49,225)	2,231	(57,511)
Total income related to associated companies	<u>\$ 72,283</u>	<u>\$ 18,867</u>	<u>\$ 121,766</u>	<u>\$ 84,320</u>

Income related to associated companies primarily includes our investments in National Beef, subsequent to June 5, 2018, Berkadia, prior to its transfer to Jefferies Group on October 1, 2018, and the Garcadia Companies, prior to their sale in August 2018.

Other income (loss) related to associated companies for the third quarter and first nine months of 2018, includes a \$47.9 million impairment loss related to our equity investment in Golden Queen in the third quarter of 2018.

A summary of results for Merchant Banking by source is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Oil and gas	\$ (7,969)	\$ 7,140	\$ (7,223)	\$ 23,474
Idaho Timber	2,367	5,603	13,268	36,878
LAM	—	5,390	—	(73,146)
FXCM	2,293	1,347	(8,669)	16,432
Spectrum Brands/HRG	27,202	(45,356)	58,237	(225,232)
Gain on sale of equity interests in Garcadia and associated real estate	—	221,712	—	221,712
Other	(139,121)	3,829	(148,995)	34,779
Income (loss) before income taxes and income related to associated companies	(115,228)	199,665	(93,382)	34,897
Income related to associated companies	72,283	18,867	121,766	84,320
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ (42,945)</u>	<u>\$ 218,532</u>	<u>\$ 28,384</u>	<u>\$ 119,217</u>

Corporate

A summary of results of operations for Corporate is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	September 30, 2018
Net revenues	\$ 8,967	\$ 8,714	\$ 22,134	\$ 14,775
Expenses:				
Compensation and benefits	11,450	13,768	41,732	43,045
Depreciation and amortization	830	852	2,552	2,599
Selling, general and other expenses	8,466	9,461	24,857	27,238
Total expenses	<u>20,746</u>	<u>24,081</u>	<u>69,141</u>	<u>72,882</u>
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ (11,779)</u>	<u>\$ (15,367)</u>	<u>\$ (47,007)</u>	<u>\$ (58,107)</u>

Compensation and benefits expense includes share-based compensation expense of \$5.3 million and \$5.6 million for the third quarter of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$17.1 million and \$17.7 million for the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Parent Company Interest

Parent company interest expense totaled \$14.8 million and \$14.8 million for the third quarter of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$44.3 million and \$44.3 million for the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Income Taxes

Our benefits for income taxes from continuing operations were \$36.1 million and \$522.6 million for the third quarter and first nine months of 2019, respectively. Our provisions for income taxes for the third quarter and first nine months of 2019 were reduced by \$36.0 million resulting from the reversal of deferred tax liabilities that existed at the HomeFed acquisition. Prior to its consolidation on July 1, 2019, HomeFed was accounted for under the equity method as an investment in an associated company. Since we have the intent and ability under the tax law to recover the investment tax-free, the deferred tax liability associated with the equity method investment was derecognized.

As discussed above, during the second quarter of 2019, we completed the sale of our available for sale portfolio. In connection therewith, we recognized a tax benefit of \$544.6 million during the first nine months of 2019. Unrealized gains and losses on available for sale securities, and their associated tax impacts, are recorded directly to equity as part of the Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) balance. Following the portfolio approach, when unrealized gains and losses and their associated tax impacts are recorded at a then current tax rate, and then realized later at a different tax rate, the difference between the tax impact initially recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and the tax impact removed from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) upon realization remains in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) until the disposal of the portfolio and is referred to as a "lodged tax effect." Large changes in the fair value of our available for sale securities, primarily during 2008 through 2010, combined with fluctuations in our tax rate during those periods, generated a lodged tax benefit of \$544.6 million. As a result of recent steps to improve our Corporate investment management efforts, we sold the remaining portion of our available for sale portfolio in the second quarter of 2019, which resulted in the realization of the \$544.6 million tax benefit. While this realization did not impact total equity, it resulted in a tax benefit reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Operations of \$544.6 million and, as a result, Retained earnings increased and Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) decreased by corresponding amounts.

Our provisions for income taxes from continuing operations were \$90.4 million and \$51.6 million for the third quarter and first nine months of 2018, respectively. Our provision for income taxes for the first nine months of 2018 was reduced by a \$43.9 million benefit resulting from a reversal of our valuation allowance with respect to certain federal and state net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") which we determined were more likely than not to be utilized before they expire.

Discontinued Operations

On June 5, 2018, we sold 48% of National Beef to Marfrig Global Foods S.A. ("Marfrig") for \$907.7 million in cash, reducing our ownership in National Beef to 31%. The sale of National Beef meets the criteria under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") to be classified as a discontinued operation as the sale represents a strategic shift in our operations and financial results. As such, we classified the results of National Beef prior to June 5, 2018 as a discontinued operation and it is reported in Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

A summary of results of discontinued operations for National Beef for the first nine months of 2018 through the June 5, 2018 transaction with Marfrig is as follows (in thousands):

Net revenues	<u>\$ 3,142,071</u>
Expenses:	
Compensation and benefits	17,414
Cost of sales	2,884,983
Interest expense	4,316
Depreciation and amortization	43,959
Selling, general and other expenses	14,291
Total expenses	<u>2,964,963</u>
Income from discontinued operations before income taxes	177,108
Income tax provision	47,045
Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax provision	<u>\$ 130,063</u>

National Beef's profitability is dependent, in large part, on the spread between its cost for live cattle, the primary raw material for its business, and the value received from selling boxed beef and other products, coupled with its overall volume. National Beef operates in a large and liquid commodity market and it does not have much influence over the price it pays for cattle or the selling price it receives for the products it produces. National Beef's profitability typically fluctuates seasonally, with relatively higher margins in the spring and summer months and during times of ample cattle availability. Throughout 2018, demand for beef and cattle supply remained strong, supporting favorable margin conditions.

During the first nine months of 2018, we have also recorded a pre-tax gain on the National Beef transaction of \$873.5 million (\$643.9 million after-tax) which is reported in Gain on disposal of discontinued operations, net of income tax provision in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Included in the \$873.5 million pre-tax gain on the sale of National Beef is approximately \$352.4 million related to the remeasurement of our retained 31% interest in National Beef to fair value.

Selected Statement of Financial Condition Data

In addition to preparing our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition in accordance with GAAP, we also review the tangible capital associated with each of our businesses and investments, which is a non-GAAP presentation and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP presentations used by other companies. We believe that this information is useful to investors as it allows them to view our businesses and investments through the eyes of management while facilitating a comparison across historical periods. We define tangible capital as Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity less Intangible assets, net and goodwill.

The tables below reconcile tangible capital to our GAAP Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019				
	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,665,490	\$ 80,682	\$ 1,265,178	\$ —	\$ 6,011,350
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	658,335	—	—	—	658,335
Financial instruments owned	16,370,912	806,507	18,497	—	17,195,916
Loans to and investments in associated companies	943,174	1,403,123	—	—	2,346,297
Securities borrowed	7,895,149	—	—	—	7,895,149
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	4,499,995	—	—	—	4,499,995
Receivables	4,964,666	861,389	295	—	5,826,350
Intangible assets, net and goodwill	1,867,187	54,606	—	—	1,921,793
Deferred tax asset, net	203,689	—	306,083	—	509,772
Other assets	1,079,104	1,335,547	64,026	(80,426)	2,398,251
Total Assets	43,147,701	4,541,854	1,654,079	(80,426)	49,263,208
Liabilities					
Long-term debt (1)	6,767,163	210,567	991,055	—	7,968,785
Other liabilities	30,134,797	852,073	188,134	(80,426)	31,094,578
Total liabilities	36,901,960	1,062,640	1,179,189	(80,426)	39,063,363
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	27,064	—	—	27,064
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares	—	—	125,000	—	125,000
Noncontrolling interests	6,170	21,169	—	—	27,339
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	\$ 6,239,571	\$ 3,430,981	\$ 349,890	\$ —	\$ 10,020,442
Reconciliation to Tangible Capital					
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	\$ 6,239,571	\$ 3,430,981	\$ 349,890	\$ —	\$ 10,020,442
Less: Intangible assets, net and goodwill	(1,867,187)	(54,606)	—	—	(1,921,793)
Tangible Capital, a non-GAAP measure	\$ 4,372,384	\$ 3,376,375	\$ 349,890	\$ —	\$ 8,098,649

(1) Long-term debt within Merchant Banking of \$210.6 million at August 31, 2019, primarily includes \$131.4 million for HomeFed and \$78.0 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

November 30, 2018

	Jefferies Group	Merchant Banking	Corporate	Consolidation Adjustments	Total
Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,145,886	\$ 56,810	\$ 56,113	\$ —	\$ 5,258,809
Cash and securities segregated and on deposit for regulatory purposes or deposited with clearing and depository organizations	707,960	—	—	—	707,960
Financial instruments owned	16,399,526	1,063,730	1,409,886	—	18,873,142
Loans to and investments in associated companies	997,524	1,419,808	—	—	2,417,332
Securities borrowed	6,538,212	—	—	—	6,538,212
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	2,785,758	—	—	—	2,785,758
Receivables	5,563,157	721,405	2,839	—	6,287,401
Intangible assets, net and goodwill	1,880,849	9,282	—	—	1,890,131
Deferred tax asset, net	243,240	—	269,549	—	512,789
Other assets	962,872	919,449	99,650	(122,410)	1,859,561
Total Assets	41,224,984	4,190,484	1,838,037	(122,410)	47,131,095
Liabilities					
Long-term debt (1)	6,546,283	81,164	990,116	—	7,617,563
Other liabilities	28,440,086	747,990	223,830	(122,410)	29,289,496
Total liabilities	34,986,369	829,154	1,213,946	(122,410)	36,907,059
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	19,779	—	—	19,779
Mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares	—	—	125,000	—	125,000
Noncontrolling interests	1,911	16,480	—	—	18,391
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	\$ 6,236,704	\$ 3,325,071	\$ 499,091	\$ —	\$ 10,060,866
Reconciliation to Tangible Capital					
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	\$ 6,236,704	\$ 3,325,071	\$ 499,091	\$ —	\$ 10,060,866
Less: Intangible assets, net and goodwill	(1,880,849)	(9,282)	—	—	(1,890,131)
Tangible Capital, a non-GAAP measure	\$ 4,355,855	\$ 3,315,789	\$ 499,091	\$ —	\$ 8,170,735

(1) Long-term debt within Merchant Banking of \$81.2 million at November 30, 2018, primarily includes \$77.8 million for Vitesse Energy Finance.

The table below presents our tangible capital by significant business and investment (in thousands):

	Tangible Capital as of	
	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Jefferies Group	\$ 4,372,384	\$ 4,355,855
Merchant Banking:		
National Beef	718,771	653,630
Oil and gas	625,959	640,773
Spectrum Brands	422,990	374,221
HomeFed	488,408	337,542
The We Company	123,200	254,400
Linkem	218,413	165,157
FXCM	131,398	148,181
Idaho Timber	80,692	78,190
Other	566,544	663,695
Total Merchant Banking	<u>3,376,375</u>	<u>3,315,789</u>
Corporate liquidity and other assets, net of Corporate liabilities including long-term debt	349,890	499,091
Total Tangible Capital (1)	<u>\$ 8,098,649</u>	<u>\$ 8,170,735</u>

(1) Tangible Capital, a non-GAAP measure, is defined as Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity less Intangible assets, net and goodwill. See reconciliation of Tangible Capital to Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity in the tables above.

Below is a brief description of the captions in the table above:

- Jefferies Group, our wholly-owned subsidiary, is the largest independent U.S. headquartered global full-service, integrated investment banking and securities firm.
- Merchant Banking:
 - We own an approximate 31% interest in National Beef, which processes and markets fresh and chilled boxed beef, ground beef and beef by-products, consumer-ready beef and pork, and wet blue leather for domestic and international markets. On June 5, 2018, we sold 48% of our interest in National Beef to Marfrig and deconsolidated our investment in National Beef. Our retained 31% interest is accounted for under the equity method.
 - Our oil and gas business consists of Vitesse Energy Finance and JETX Energy. Vitesse Energy Finance is our 97% owned consolidated subsidiary that acquires and invests in non-operated working interests and royalties predominantly in the Bakken Shale oil field in North Dakota. JETX Energy is our 98% owned consolidated subsidiary that currently has non-operated working interests and acreage in east Texas.
 - We own approximately 15% of Spectrum Brands, a publicly traded global consumer products company on the NYSE, and we reflect this investment in Trading assets in our financial statements at fair value based on quoted market prices.
 - Through June 30, 2019, we owned an approximate 70% equity interest of HomeFed, which owns and develops residential and mixed-use real estate properties. HomeFed was a public company traded on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board and was accounted for under the equity method. On July 1, 2019, we completed a merger with HomeFed by which we acquired the remaining common stock of HomeFed. From July 1, 2019, the results of HomeFed are reflected on a consolidated basis.
 - We invested \$9.0 million in 2013 in The We Company, which creates collaborative office communities. Currently we own approximately 0.8% of the company. Our interest in The We Company is reflected in Trading assets in our financial statements at fair value.
 - We own approximately 42% of the common shares of Linkem, as well as convertible preferred shares which, if converted, would increase our ownership to approximately 54% of Linkem's common equity at August 31, 2019. Linkem provides residential broadband services in Italy using LTE technologies deployed over the 3.5 GHz spectrum band. Linkem is accounted for under the equity method.
 - Our investment in FXCM and associated companies consist of a senior secured term loan due February 15, 2021, (\$71.6 million principal outstanding at August 31, 2019); a 50% voting interest in FXCM and a majority of all distributions.

FXCM is a provider of online foreign exchange trading, contract for difference trading, spread betting and related services.

- Idaho Timber is our consolidated subsidiary engaged in the manufacture and distribution of various wood products, including the following principal activities: remanufacturing dimension lumber; remanufacturing, bundling and bar coding of home center boards for large retailers; and production of pine dimension lumber and 5/4" radius-edge pine decking.
- Corporate liquidity and other assets, net of Corporate liabilities, primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, financial instruments owned, the deferred tax asset (exclusive of Jefferies Group's deferred tax asset), net of long-term debt, trade payables and accruals, as well as our outstanding mandatorily redeemable convertible preferred shares.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Parent Company Liquidity

At the corporate level our assets principally consist of the stock or membership interests of our businesses and investments, cash and cash equivalents and other noncontrolling investments in debt and equity securities. Our principal sources of funds are distributions from subsidiaries, proceeds from divestitures of existing businesses and investments, repayment of subsidiary advances, available cash resources, liquid investments, funds distributed from subsidiaries as tax sharing payments, public and private capital market transactions, and management and other fees. Our cash requirements consist primarily of the payment of interest on our debt, dividends and corporate cash overhead expenses, as well as acquisitions of new businesses when determined to be in the best interest of our shareholders.

During the first nine months of 2019, we received \$472.2 million of distributions from our existing subsidiary businesses, including \$272.0 million from Jefferies Group, \$121.8 million from National Beef and \$60.0 million from HomeFed.

Our cash resources and investments that are easily convertible into cash within a relatively short period of time total \$1.4 billion at August 31, 2019, and are primarily comprised of cash, prime and government money market funds and other publicly traded equity securities. These are classified in our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition as cash and cash equivalents and trading assets. At August 31, 2019, \$976.4 million of this amount is invested in U.S. government money funds that invest at least 99.5% of its total assets in cash, securities issued by the U.S. government and U.S. government-sponsored entities, and repurchase agreements that are fully collateralized by cash or government securities.

Our short-term recurring cash requirements, including the payment of interest on our debt, dividends and corporate cash overhead expenses, approximate \$286 million on an annual basis. Dividends paid during the first nine months of 2019 of \$112.5 million include quarterly dividends of \$0.125 per share. The payment of dividends is subject to the discretion of the Board of Directors and depends upon general business conditions, legal and contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and other factors that the Board of Directors may deem to be relevant. Our recurring cash requirements typically do not include significant amounts for tax payments, as we have NOLs and other tax attributes which offset federal tax liabilities. In September 2019, the Jefferies Board of Directors approved a distribution to stockholders of Jefferies of the Spectrum Brands shares owned by Jefferies. Jefferies will distribute the 7,514,477 Spectrum Brands shares through a special pro rata dividend effective on October 11, 2019 to Jefferies stockholders of record as of the close of business on September 30, 2019.

Our primary long-term cash requirement is to make principal payments on the parent company's long-term debt (\$1.0 billion principal outstanding as of August 31, 2019), of which \$750.0 million is due in 2023 and \$250.0 million in 2043. We continue to use our available liquidity to make acquisitions of new businesses and other investments, additional contributions to existing businesses and repurchases of our outstanding common shares. The timing of these events is influenced by many factors and therefore cannot be predicted.

Shares Outstanding

In January 2019, the Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million share repurchase authorization. During the first nine months of 2019, we purchased a total of 17,725,361 of our common shares for \$352.1 million at an average price per share of \$19.87 under this authorization. As of August 31, 2019, \$147.9 million remains available for future repurchases under this authorization. Additionally, in connection with the HomeFed merger on July 1, 2019, our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of an additional 9.25 million shares in the open market. In total, based on the closing stock price of Jefferies at August 31, 2019, we have approximately \$320 million available for future repurchases.

At August 31, 2019, we had outstanding 299,867,942 common shares and 21,560,000 share-based awards that do not require the holder to pay any exercise price (potentially an aggregate of 321,427,942 outstanding common shares if all awards become

outstanding common shares). The 21,560,000 share-based awards include the target number of shares under the senior executive award plan.

Through June 30, 2019, we owned an approximate 70% equity interest of HomeFed, which owns and develops residential and mixed-use real estate properties and accounted for our interest under the equity method. On July 1, 2019, we completed a merger with HomeFed by which we acquired the remaining common stock of HomeFed. From July 1, 2019, the results of HomeFed are reflected on a consolidated basis. In connection with the merger, HomeFed stockholders received two shares of our common stock for each share of HomeFed common stock. A total of 9.3 million shares were issued.

In February 2009, the Board of Directors authorized, the purchase of our outstanding debt securities through cash purchases in open market transactions, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases, if any, depend upon prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements and other factors; such purchases may be commenced or suspended at any time without notice.

Concentration, Liquidity and Leverage Targets

From time to time in the past, we have accessed public and private credit markets and raised capital in underwritten bond financings. The funds raised have been used by us for general corporate purposes, including for our existing businesses and new investment opportunities. In addition, the ratings of Jefferies are a factor considered by rating agencies that rate the debt of our subsidiary companies, including Jefferies Group, whose access to external financing is important to its day to day operations. Ratings issued by bond rating agencies, subject to change at any time, are as follows:

	Rating	Outlook
Moody's Investors Service	Baa3	Stable
Standard and Poor's (1)	BBB-	Positive
Fitch Ratings	BBB	Stable

(1) On July 11, 2019, Standard and Poor's reaffirmed our long-term debt rating of BBB- and revised our rating outlook from stable to positive.

We target specific concentration, leverage and liquidity principles, expressed in the form of certain ratios and percentages, although there is no legal requirement to do so.

Concentration Target: As a diversification measure, we limit cash investments such that our single largest investment does not exceed 20% of equity excluding Jefferies Group, and that our next largest investment does not exceed 10% of equity excluding Jefferies Group, in each case measured at the time the investment was made. On this basis, Spectrum Brands is our largest investment excluding Jefferies Group and Vitesse Energy Finance is our next largest investment excluding Jefferies Group. National Beef is no longer considered our largest investment because we have received back cash in excess of our cumulative investments. There were no investments made during the year that approached 10% of equity excluding Jefferies Group.

Liquidity Target: We hold a liquidity reserve calculated as a minimum of twenty-four months of holding company expenses (excluding non-cash components), parent company interest, and dividends. Maturities of parent company debt within the upcoming year are also included in the target; however, our next maturity is during 2023 so there is no current inclusion.

	August 31, 2019
Liquidity reserve (in thousands):	
Minimum reserve under liquidity target	\$ 571,800
Actual liquidity	\$ 1,415,933

Leverage Target: We target a maximum parent debt to stressed equity ratio of .50, with stressed equity defined as equity (excluding Jefferies Group) assuming the loss of our two largest investments. When our liquidity exceeds the minimum required under our liquidity target, the excess is applied to debt for our leverage target calculation.

	August 31, 2019
Leverage target (dollars in thousands):	
Total Jefferies Financial Group Inc. shareholders' equity	\$ 10,020,442
Less, investment in Jefferies Group	<u>(6,239,571)</u>
Equity excluding Jefferies Group	3,780,871
Less, our two largest investments:	
National Beef	(718,771)
Vitesse Energy Finance	<u>(553,785)</u>
Equity in a stressed scenario	<u>\$ 2,508,315</u>
Less, net deferred tax asset excluding Jefferies Group's amount	<u>(306,083)</u>
Equity in a stressed scenario less net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ 2,202,232</u>
Parent company debt, net of cash in excess of liquidity reserve	\$ 146,922
Parent company debt (see Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements)	\$ 991,055
Ratio of parent company debt to stressed equity:	
Maximum	0.50 x
Actual debt, net of excess liquidity	0.06 x
Actual debt, net of excess liquidity and excluding net deferred tax asset	0.07 x
Actual debt (gross)	0.40 x
Actual debt, gross and excluding net deferred tax asset	0.45 x

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

As discussed above, we have historically relied on our available liquidity to meet short-term and long-term needs, and to make acquisitions of new businesses and investments. Except as otherwise disclosed herein, our operating businesses do not generally require significant funds to support their operating activities. The mix of our operating businesses and investments can change frequently as a result of acquisitions or divestitures, the timing of which is impossible to predict but which often have a significant impact on our Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in any one period. Further, the timing and amounts of distributions from investments in associated companies may be outside our control. As a result, reported cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities do not generally follow any particular pattern or trend, and reported results in the most recent period should not be expected to recur in any subsequent period.

Net cash of \$1,251.3 million was used for operating activities and \$199.9 million was provided by operating activities during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

- Jefferies Group used funds of \$1,452.3 million and generated funds of \$30.7 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Included in these amounts are distributions received from associated companies of \$126.5 million and \$2.3 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.
- Within Merchant Banking, net cash of \$41.5 million was generated during the first nine months of 2018 related to investments in the LAM platform. Cash of \$80.3 million was generated from redemption of a managed fund during the first nine months of 2019. Idaho Timber generated funds of \$9.5 million and \$31.4 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Distributions from associated companies include \$121.8 million and \$24.4 million from National Beef during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$41.0 million from Berkadia and \$27.8 million from Garcadia during the first nine months of 2018.
- Net cash provided by operating activities of discontinued operations reflects funds generated by National Beef of \$164.7 million during the first nine months of 2018.

Net cash of \$1,103.2 million was provided by investing activities and \$118.5 million was used for investing activities during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

- Acquisitions of property, equipment and leasehold improvements, and other assets related to Jefferies Group include \$71.4 million and \$52.7 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Jefferies Group made loans to and investments in associated companies of \$26.8 million and \$1,918.5 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Jefferies Group received capital distributions and loan repayments from its associated companies of \$24.6 million and \$1,873.0 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.
- Within Merchant Banking, acquisitions of property, equipment and leasehold improvements, and other assets primarily reflect activity in our oil and gas businesses. They totaled \$91.6 million and \$229.4 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Proceeds from sale of subsidiaries and proceeds from sale of associated companies during 2018 primarily relate to the sale of our equity interests in Garcadia and our associated real estate. Acquisitions, net of cash acquired primarily relates to HomeFed's cash at date of acquisition. Loans to and investments in associated companies include \$49.0 million to National Beef, \$82.3 million to Linkem and \$7.5 million to Golden Queen during the first nine months of 2019 and \$11.0 million to Golden Queen during the first nine months of 2018. We received capital distributions and loan repayments from associated companies of \$24.3 million from National Beef, \$2.6 million from Golden Queen, \$53.3 from real estate projects and \$0.6 million from Garcadia during the first nine months of 2018.
- Cash provided by investing activities includes proceeds from maturities of investments of \$531.1 million and \$1,000.1 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, and proceeds from sales of investments of \$890.3 million and \$1,012.4 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Cash of \$3,242.7 million was used to purchase investments (other than short-term) during the first nine months of 2018.
- Net cash provided by investing activities of discontinued operations during the first nine months of 2018 includes net proceeds from the sale of National Beef of \$899.2 million and acquisitions of property, equipment and leasehold improvements, and other assets related to National Beef of \$33.7 million.

Net cash of \$835.5 million was provided by financing activities and \$37.4 million was used for financing activities during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively.

- Issuance of debt includes \$2,326.3 million and \$1,938.0 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to Jefferies Group. Repayment of debt includes \$1,977.6 million and \$1,695.0 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to Jefferies Group. Net change in bank overdrafts of \$(9.0) million and \$2.4 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to Jefferies Group. Net change in other secured financings includes proceeds of \$940.0 million and \$282.7 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to Jefferies Group.
- Within Merchant Banking, issuance of debt includes \$167.4 million and \$260.3 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Their repayment of debt includes \$163.7 million and \$329.7 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively. Net change in other secured financings includes proceeds of \$32.3 million and \$127.1 million during the first nine months of 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to Foursight Capital.
- Purchases of common shares for treasury relate to shares purchased in the open market and shares received from participants in our stock compensation plans.
- Net cash provided by financing activities of discontinued operations includes the issuance of debt by National Beef of \$366.1 million of borrowings under its bank credit facility and repayment of debt by National Beef of \$175.1 million during the first nine months of 2018.

Jefferies Group Liquidity

General

The Chief Financial Officer and Global Treasurer of Jefferies Group are responsible for developing and implementing liquidity, funding and capital management strategies for Jefferies Group's businesses. These policies are determined by the nature and needs of day to day business operations, business opportunities, regulatory obligations and liquidity requirements.

The actual levels of capital, total assets and financial leverage are a function of a number of factors, including asset composition, business initiatives and opportunities, regulatory requirements and cost and availability of both long-term and short-term funding. Jefferies Group has historically maintained a balance sheet consisting of a large portion of total assets in cash and liquid marketable

securities, arising principally from traditional securities brokerage and trading activity. The liquid nature of these assets provides flexibility in financing and managing Jefferies Group's business.

Jefferies Group maintains modest leverage to support its investment grade ratings. The growth of its balance sheet is supported by its equity and Jefferies Group has quantitative metrics in place to monitor leverage and double leverage. Jefferies Group capital plan is robust, in order to sustain its operating model through stressed conditions. Jefferies Group maintains adequate financial resources to support business activities in both normal and stressed market conditions, including a buffer in excess of regulatory, or other internal or external, requirements. Jefferies Group's access to funding and liquidity is stable and efficient to ensure that there is sufficient liquidity to meet its financial obligations in normal and stressed market conditions.

A business unit level balance sheet and cash capital analysis is prepared and reviewed with senior management on a weekly basis. As a part of this balance sheet review process, capital is allocated to all assets and gross balance sheet limits are adjusted, as necessary. This process ensures that the allocation of capital and costs of capital are incorporated into business decisions. The goals of this process are to protect Jefferies Group's platform, enable the businesses to remain competitive, maintain the ability to manage capital proactively and hold businesses accountable for both balance sheet and capital usage.

Jefferies Group actively monitors and evaluates its financial condition and the composition of its assets and liabilities. The overall securities inventory is continually monitored by Jefferies Group, including the inventory turnover rate, which confirms the liquidity of overall assets. Substantially all of Jefferies Group's financial instruments are valued on a daily basis and Jefferies Group monitors and employs balance sheet limits for its various businesses.

At August 31, 2019, our Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition includes Jefferies Group's Level 3 trading assets that are approximately 2% of total trading assets.

Securities financing assets and liabilities include financing for financial instruments trading activity, matched book transactions and mortgage finance transactions. Matched book transactions accommodate customers, as well as obtain securities for the settlement and financing of inventory positions.

The following table presents Jefferies Group's period end balance, average balance and maximum balance at any month end within the periods presented for Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (in millions):

	Nine Months Ended August 31, 2019	Year Ended November 30, 2018
Securities purchased under agreements to resell:		
Period end	\$ 4,500	\$ 2,786
Month end average	7,432	5,232
Maximum month end	11,589	7,593
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Period end	\$ 8,237	\$ 8,643
Month end average	14,855	12,704
Maximum month end	19,654	15,579

Fluctuations in the balance of Jefferies Group's repurchase agreements from period to period and intraperiod are dependent on business activity in those periods. Additionally, the fluctuations in the balances of Jefferies Group's securities purchased under agreements to resell are influenced in any given period by its clients' balances and its clients' desires to execute collateralized financing arrangements via the repurchase market or via other financing products. Average balances and period end balances will fluctuate based on market and liquidity conditions and Jefferies Group considers the fluctuations intraperiod to be typical for the repurchase market.

Liquidity Management

The key objectives of Jefferies Group's liquidity management framework are to support the successful execution of its business strategies while ensuring sufficient liquidity through the business cycle and during periods of financial distress. The liquidity

management policies are designed to mitigate the potential risk that adequate financing may not be accessible to service financial obligations without material franchise or business impact.

The principal elements of Jefferies Group's liquidity management framework are the Contingency Funding Plan, the Cash Capital Policy and the assessment of Maximum Liquidity Outflow.

Contingency Funding Plan. Jefferies Group's Contingency Funding Plan is based on a model of a potential liquidity contraction over a one year time period. This incorporates potential cash outflows during a liquidity stress event, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Repayment of all unsecured debt maturing within one year and no incremental unsecured debt issuance;
- Maturity rolloff of outstanding letters of credit with no further issuance and replacement with cash collateral;
- Higher margin requirements than currently exist on assets on securities financing activity, including repurchase agreements;
- Liquidity outflows related to possible credit downgrade;
- Lower availability of secured funding;
- Client cash withdrawals;
- The anticipated funding of outstanding investment and loan commitments; and
- Certain accrued expenses and other liabilities and fixed costs.

Cash Capital Policy. A cash capital model is maintained that measures long-term funding sources against requirements. Sources of cash capital include equity and the noncurrent portion of long-term borrowings. Uses of cash capital include the following:

- Illiquid assets such as equipment, goodwill, net intangible assets, exchange memberships, deferred tax assets and certain investments;
- A portion of securities inventory that is not expected to be financed on a secured basis in a credit stressed environment (i.e., margin requirements); and
- Drawdowns of unfunded commitments.

To ensure that Jefferies Group does not need to liquidate inventory in the event of a funding crisis, Jefferies Group seeks to maintain surplus cash capital, which is reflected in the leverage ratios Jefferies Group maintains. Jefferies Group's total long-term capital of \$12.2 billion at August 31, 2019 exceeded its cash capital requirements.

Maximum Liquidity Outflow. Jefferies Group's businesses are diverse, and liquidity needs are determined by many factors, including market movements, collateral requirements and client commitments, all of which can change dramatically in a difficult funding environment. During a liquidity crisis, credit-sensitive funding, including unsecured debt and some types of secured financing agreements, may be unavailable, and the terms (e.g., interest rates, collateral provisions and tenor) or availability of other types of secured financing may change. As a result of Jefferies Group's policy to ensure it has sufficient funds to cover estimates of what may be needed in a liquidity crisis, Jefferies Group holds more cash and unencumbered securities and has greater long-term debt balances than the businesses would otherwise require. As part of this estimation process, Jefferies Group calculates a Maximum Liquidity Outflow that could be experienced in a liquidity crisis. Maximum Liquidity Outflow is based on a scenario that includes both a market-wide stress and firm-specific stress.

Based on the sources and uses of liquidity calculated under the Maximum Liquidity Outflow scenarios, Jefferies Group determines, based on its calculated surplus or deficit, additional long-term funding that may be needed versus funding through the repurchase financing market and considers any adjustments that may be necessary to Jefferies Group's inventory balances and cash holdings. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group had sufficient excess liquidity to meet all contingent cash outflows detailed in the Maximum Liquidity Outflow. Jefferies Group regularly refines its model to reflect changes in market or economic conditions and the firm's business mix.

Sources of Liquidity

Within Jefferies Group, the following are financial instruments that are cash and cash equivalents or are deemed by Jefferies Group's management to be generally readily convertible into cash, marginable or accessible for liquidity purposes within a relatively short period of time, as reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019	Average Balance Third Quarter 2019 (1)	November 30, 2018
Cash and cash equivalents:			
Cash in banks	\$ 1,356,120	\$ 2,170,372	\$ 2,333,476
Money market investments (2)	3,309,370	1,401,166	2,812,410
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>4,665,490</u>	<u>3,571,538</u>	<u>5,145,886</u>
Other sources of liquidity:			
Debt securities owned and securities purchased under agreements to resell (3)	1,063,118	1,018,739	958,539
Other (4)	345,039	562,316	499,576
Total other sources	<u>1,408,157</u>	<u>1,581,055</u>	<u>1,458,115</u>
Total cash and cash equivalents and other liquidity sources	<u>\$ 6,073,647</u>	<u>\$ 5,152,593</u>	<u>\$ 6,604,001</u>

- (1) Average balances are calculated based on weekly balances.
- (2) At August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, \$3,247.0 million and \$2,250.0 million, respectively, was invested in U.S. government money funds that invest at least 99.5% of its total assets in cash, securities issued by the U.S. government and U.S. government-sponsored entities, and repurchase agreements that are fully collateralized by cash or government securities. The remaining \$62.4 million and \$562.4 million at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018, respectively, are invested in Triple A rated prime money funds. The average balance of U.S. government money funds for the quarter ended August 31, 2019 was \$1,023.3 million.
- (3) Consists of high quality sovereign government securities and reverse repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. government securities and other high quality sovereign government securities; deposits with a central bank within the European Economic Area, Canada, Australia, Japan, Switzerland or the U.S.; and securities issued by a designated multilateral development bank and reverse repurchase agreements with underlying collateral comprised of these securities.
- (4) Other includes unencumbered inventory representing an estimate of the amount of additional secured financing that could be reasonably expected to be obtained from financial instruments owned that are currently not pledged after considering reasonable financing haircuts.

In addition to the cash balances and liquidity pool presented above, the majority of trading assets and liabilities are actively traded and readily marketable. At August 31, 2019, repurchase financing can be readily obtained for approximately 73.7% of Jefferies Group's inventory at haircuts of 10% or less, which reflects the liquidity of the inventory. In addition, as a matter of Jefferies Group's policy, all of these assets have internal capital assessed, which is in addition to the funding haircuts provided in the securities finance markets. Additionally, certain of Jefferies Group's trading assets primarily consisting of bank loans, consumer loans and investments are predominantly funded by Jefferies Group's long-term capital. Under Jefferies Group's cash capital policy, capital allocation levels are modeled that are more stringent than the haircuts used in the market for secured funding; and surplus capital is maintained at these more stringent levels. Jefferies Group continually assesses the liquidity of its inventory based on the level at which Jefferies Group could obtain financing in the market place for a given asset. Assets are considered to be liquid if financing can be obtained in the repurchase market or the securities lending market at collateral haircut levels of 10% or less.

The following summarizes Jefferies Group's trading assets by asset class that are considered to be of a liquid nature and the amount of such assets that have not been pledged as collateral as reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (in thousands):

	August 31, 2019		November 30, 2018	
	Liquid Financial Instruments	Unencumbered Liquid Financial Instruments (2)	Liquid Financial Instruments	Unencumbered Liquid Financial Instruments (2)
Corporate equity securities	\$ 2,334,267	\$ 212,378	\$ 1,907,064	\$ 317,189
Corporate debt securities	2,299,621	14,365	1,775,721	104,685
U.S. government, agency and municipal securities	2,946,757	150,406	2,648,843	294,030
Other sovereign obligations	2,550,571	981,913	2,626,212	840,578
Agency mortgage-backed securities (1)	1,715,564	—	2,972,638	—
Loans and other receivables	215,269	—	272,201	—
	<u>\$ 12,062,049</u>	<u>\$ 1,359,062</u>	<u>\$ 12,202,679</u>	<u>\$ 1,556,482</u>

- (1) Consists solely of agency mortgage-backed securities issued by Freddie Mac, Fannie Mae and Ginnie Mae. These securities include pass-through securities, securities backed by adjustable rate mortgages, collateralized mortgage obligations, commercial mortgage-backed securities and interest- and principal-only securities.
- (2) Unencumbered liquid balances represent assets that can be sold or used as collateral for a loan, but have not been.

In addition to being able to be readily financed at modest haircut levels, it is estimated that each of the individual securities within each asset class above could be sold into the market and converted into cash within three business days under normal market conditions, assuming that the entire portfolio of a given asset class was not simultaneously liquidated. There are no restrictions on the unencumbered liquid securities, nor have they been pledged as collateral.

Sources of Funding

Secured Financing

Readily available secured funding is used to finance Jefferies Group's inventory of financial instruments. Jefferies Group's ability to support increases in total assets is largely a function of the ability to obtain short and intermediate-term secured funding, primarily through securities financing transactions. Repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements (collectively "repos"), respectively, are used to finance a portion of long inventory and cover some of short inventory by pledging and borrowing securities. Approximately 71.2% of Jefferies Group's cash and noncash repurchase financing activities use collateral that is considered eligible collateral by central clearing corporations. Central clearing corporations are situated between participating members who borrow cash and lend securities (or vice versa); accordingly, repo participants contract with the central clearing corporation and not one another individually. Therefore, counterparty credit risk is borne by the central clearing corporation which mitigates the risk through initial margin demands and variation margin calls from repo participants. The comparatively large proportion of Jefferies Group's total repo activity that is eligible for central clearing reflects the high quality and liquid composition of its trading inventory. For those asset classes not eligible for central clearing house financing, Jefferies Group seeks to execute its bi-lateral financings on an extended term basis and the tenor of Jefferies Group's repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements generally exceeds the expected holding period of the assets Jefferies Group is financing. The weighted average maturity of cash and noncash repurchase agreements for non-clearing corporation eligible funded inventory is approximately five months at August 31, 2019.

Jefferies Group's ability to finance its inventory via central clearinghouses and bi-lateral arrangements is augmented by Jefferies Group's ability to draw bank loans on an uncommitted basis under its various banking arrangements. At August 31, 2019, short-term borrowings, which must be repaid within one year or less and include bank loans and overdrafts, borrowings under revolving credit facilities and structured notes totaled \$518.9 million. Interest under the bank lines is generally at a spread over the federal funds rate. Letters of credit are used in the normal course of business mostly to satisfy various collateral requirements in favor of exchanges in lieu of depositing cash or securities. Average daily short-term borrowings outstanding for Jefferies Group were \$496.5 million and \$580.8 million for the third quarter and first nine months of 2019, respectively.

Jefferies Group's short-term borrowings include the following facilities:

- *Credit Facility.* On December 27, 2018, one of Jefferies Group's subsidiaries entered into a credit facility agreement ("Jefferies Group Credit Facility") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. for a committed amount of \$135.0 million. Interest is based on an annual alternative base rate or an adjusted London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), as defined in the Jefferies Group Credit Facility. The Jefferies Group Credit Facility contains certain covenants that, among other things, require Jefferies Group LLC to maintain a specified level of tangible net worth. The covenants also require the borrower to maintain specified leverage amounts and impose certain restrictions on the borrower's future indebtedness. During the first nine months of 2019, Jefferies Group was in compliance with all debt covenants under the Jefferies Group Credit Facility.
- *Intraday Credit Facility.* The Bank of New York Mellon has agreed to make revolving intraday credit advances ("Jefferies Group Intraday Credit Facility") for an aggregate committed amount of \$150.0 million. The Jefferies Group Intraday Credit Facility contains financial covenants, which include a minimum regulatory net capital requirement for Jefferies Group's U.S. broker-dealer, Jefferies LLC. Interest is based on the higher of the Federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% or the prime rate. During the first nine months of 2019, Jefferies Group was in compliance with all debt covenants under the Jefferies Group Intraday Credit Facility.

On March 28, 2019, Jefferies Group entered into a promissory note with Jefferies Finance, which was repaid on May 15, 2019.

In addition to the above financing arrangements, Jefferies Group issues notes backed by eligible collateral under a master repurchase agreement, which provides an additional financing source for its inventory ("repurchase agreement financing program"). The notes issued under the program are presented within Other secured financings in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. At August 31, 2019, the outstanding notes were \$1.8 billion, bear interest at a spread over LIBOR and mature from September 2019 to July 2021.

Long-Term Debt

Jefferies Group's long-term debt reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019 is \$6.8 billion. Jefferies Group's long-term debt, excluding its revolving credit facility, has a weighted average maturity of approximately 9.0 years.

On July 19, 2019, under its \$2.5 billion Euro Medium Term Note Program, Jefferies Group issued 1.000% senior unsecured notes with a principal amount of \$553.6 million, due 2024. Proceeds amounted to \$551.4 million. Additionally, during the first nine months of 2019, Jefferies Group repaid \$680.8 million of its 8.50% Senior Notes.

Jefferies Group has a Revolving Credit Facility ("Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility") with a group of commercial banks for an aggregate principal amount of \$190.0 million. At August 31, 2019, borrowings under the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility amounted to \$188.9 million. Interest is based on an annual alternative base rate or an adjusted LIBOR, as defined in the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility agreement. The Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility contains certain covenants that, among other things, requires Jefferies Group LLC to maintain specified level of tangible net worth and liquidity amounts, and imposes certain restrictions on future indebtedness of and requires specified levels of regulated capital for certain of its subsidiaries. Throughout the period and at August 31, 2019, no instances of noncompliance with the Jefferies Group Revolving Credit Facility covenants occurred and Jefferies Group expects to remain in compliance given its current liquidity, and anticipated funding requirements given its business plan and profitability expectations.

Jefferies Group's long-term debt ratings are as follows:

	<u>Rating</u>	<u>Outlook</u>
Moody's Investors Service	Baa3	Stable
Standard and Poor's (1)	BBB-	Positive
Fitch Ratings	BBB	Stable

(1) On July 11, 2019, Standard and Poor's reaffirmed Jefferies Group's long-term debt rating of BBB- and revised its rating outlook from stable to positive.

Jefferies Group's access to external financing to finance its day to day operations, as well as the cost of that financing, is dependent upon various factors, including its debt ratings. Jefferies Group's current debt ratings are dependent upon many factors, including industry dynamics, operating and economic environment, operating results, operating margins, earnings trend and volatility, balance sheet composition, liquidity and liquidity management, capital structure, overall risk management, business diversification and market share and competitive position in the markets in which it operates. Deteriorations in any of these factors could impact

Jefferies Group's credit ratings. While certain aspects of a credit rating downgrade are quantifiable pursuant to contractual provisions, the impact on its business and trading results in future periods is inherently uncertain and depends on a number of factors, including the magnitude of the downgrade, the behavior of individual clients and future mitigating action taken by Jefferies Group.

In connection with certain over-the-counter derivative contract arrangements and certain other trading arrangements, Jefferies Group may be required to provide additional collateral to counterparties, exchanges and clearing organizations in the event of a credit rating downgrade. At August 31, 2019, the amount of additional collateral that could be called by counterparties, exchanges and clearing organizations under the terms of such agreements in the event of a downgrade of Jefferies Group's long-term credit rating below investment grade was \$96.5 million. For certain foreign clearing organizations, credit rating is only one of several factors employed in determining collateral that could be called. The above represents management's best estimate for additional collateral to be called in the event of credit rating downgrade. The impact of additional collateral requirements is considered in Jefferies Group's Contingency Funding Plan and calculation of Maximum Liquidity Outflow, as described above.

Ratings issued by credit rating agencies are subject to change at any time.

Net Capital

Jefferies Group operates a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and member firms of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). Jefferies LLC is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule ("Rule 15c3-1"), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital and has elected to calculate minimum capital requirements using the alternative method permitted by Rule 15c3-1 in calculating net capital. Jefferies LLC, as a dually-registered U.S. broker-dealer and futures commission merchant ("FCM"), is also subject to Rule 1.17 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"), which sets forth minimum financial requirements. The minimum net capital requirement in determining excess net capital for a dually-registered U.S. broker-dealer and FCM is equal to the greater of the requirement under Rule 15c3-1 or CFTC Rule 1.17. Jefferies LLC's net capital and excess net capital at August 31, 2019 were \$1,474.2 million and \$1,356.5 million, respectively. FINRA is the designated examining authority for Jefferies Group's U.S. broker-dealer and the National Futures Association is the designated self-regulatory organization for Jefferies LLC as an FCM.

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries of Jefferies Group are subject to capital adequacy requirements as prescribed by the regulatory authorities in their respective jurisdictions, including Jefferies International Limited which is subject to the regulatory supervision and requirements of the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was signed into law on July 21, 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act contains provisions that require the registration of all swap dealers, major swap participants, security-based swap dealers, and/or major security-based swap participants. While entities that register under these provisions will be subject to regulatory capital requirements, these regulatory capital requirements have not yet been finalized. Jefferies Group expects that these provisions will result in modifications to the regulatory capital requirements of some of its entities, and will result in some of its other entities becoming subject to regulatory capital requirements for the first time, including Jefferies Financial Services, Inc., which registered as a swap dealer with the CFTC during January 2013 and Jefferies Financial Products LLC, which registered during August 2014. The regulatory capital requirements referred to above may restrict Jefferies Group's ability to withdraw capital from its regulated subsidiaries.

On March 29, 2017, the United Kingdom notified the European Council and triggered a period to negotiate its withdrawal from the European Union ("Brexit"). While, there is ongoing uncertainty as to the terms and any potential transition periods related to Brexit, Jefferies Group has taken steps to ensure its ability to provide services to its European clients without interruption. As such, Jefferies Group has established a wholly-owned subsidiary of its U.K. broker-dealer in Germany, which has been approved as an authorized MiFID investment firm by the German regulator and which will enable Jefferies Group to conduct business across all of its European investment banking, fixed income and equity platforms. Jefferies Group's plans contemplate providing sufficient capital pursuant to the regulatory requirements for the planned operations as well pursuant to requirements of relevant clearing organizations.

Some of our other consolidated subsidiaries also have credit agreements which may restrict the payment of cash dividends, or the ability to make loans or advances to the parent company.

Off-Balance Sheet Risk

Jefferies Group has contractual commitments arising in the ordinary course of business for securities loaned or purchased under agreements to resell, repurchase agreements, future purchases and sales of foreign currencies, securities transactions on a when-issued basis and underwriting. Each of these financial instruments and activities contains varying degrees of off-balance sheet risk

whereby the fair values of the securities underlying the financial instruments may be in excess of, or less than, the contract amount. The settlement of these transactions is not expected to have a material effect upon our consolidated financial statements.

In the normal course of business, we engage in other off-balance sheet arrangements, including derivative contracts. Neither derivatives' notional amounts nor underlying instrument values are reflected as assets or liabilities in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition. Rather, the fair values of derivative contracts are reported in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as Trading assets, at fair value or Trading liabilities, at fair value, as applicable. Derivative contracts are reflected net of cash paid or received pursuant to credit support agreements and are reported on a net by counterparty basis when a legal right of offset exists under an enforceable master netting agreement.

Cautionary Statement for Forward-Looking Information

This report contains or incorporates by reference "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward-looking statements include statements about our future and statements that are not historical facts. These forward-looking statements are usually preceded by the words "believe," "intend," "may," "will," or similar expressions. Forward-looking statements may contain expectations regarding revenues, earnings, operations and other results, and may include statements of future performance, plans and objectives. Forward-looking statements include statements pertaining to our strategies for future development of our businesses and products. Forward-looking statements represent only our belief regarding future events, many of which by their nature are inherently uncertain. It is possible that the actual results may differ, possibly materially, from the anticipated results indicated in these forward-looking statements. Information regarding important factors that could cause actual results to differ, perhaps materially, from those in our forward-looking statements is contained in this report and other documents we file. You should read and interpret any forward-looking statement together with these documents, including the following:

- The description of our business and risk factors contained in our Transition Report on Form 10-K for the eleven months ended November 30, 2018 and filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019;
- The discussion and analysis of financial condition and result of operations contained in this report under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" herein;
- The notes to the consolidated financial statements in this report; and
- Cautionary statements we make in our public documents, reports and announcements.

Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which that statement is made. We will not update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances that occur after the date on which the statement is made, except as required by applicable law.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

The following includes "forward-looking statements" that involve risk and uncertainties. See "Cautionary Statement for Forward-Looking Information" above. Actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. The discussion of risk is presented separately for Jefferies Group and the balance of our company. Exclusive of Jefferies Group, our market risk arises principally from equity price risk. Information related thereto required under this Item is contained in Item 7A in our 2018 10-K, and is incorporated by reference herein.

As more fully discussed in Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements, at August 31, 2019, we owned approximately 7.5 million common shares of Spectrum Brands, representing approximately 15% of Spectrum Brands outstanding common shares, which are accounted for under the fair value option and included within Trading assets at fair value of \$419.8 million at August 31, 2019. Assuming a decline of 10% in market prices, the value of our investment in Spectrum Brands could decrease by approximately \$42.0 million. Excluding Jefferies Group and Spectrum Brands, Trading assets at fair value include corporate equity securities with an aggregate fair value of \$291.0 million at August 31, 2019. Assuming a decline of 10% in market prices, the value of these investments could decrease by approximately \$29.1 million.

Jefferies Group

Overview

Risk is an inherent part of Jefferies Group's business and activities. The extent to which it properly and effectively identifies, assesses, monitors and manages each of the various types of risk involved in its activities is critical to Jefferies Group's financial soundness, viability and profitability. Accordingly, Jefferies Group has a comprehensive risk management approach, with a formal governance structure and processes to identify, assess, monitor and manage risk. Principal risks involved in its business activities include market, credit, liquidity and capital, operational, legal and compliance, new business and reputational risk.

Risk management is a multifaceted process that requires communication, judgment and knowledge of financial products and markets. Jefferies Group's risk management process encompasses the active involvement of executive and senior management, and also many departments independent of the revenue-producing business units, including its Risk Management, Operations, Compliance, Legal and Finance Departments. Jefferies Group's risk management policies, procedures and methodologies are flexible in nature and are subject to ongoing review and modification.

In achieving its strategic business objectives, Jefferies Group's risk appetite incorporates keeping its clients' interests at the top of its priority list and ensuring it is in compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations, as well as adhering to the highest ethical standards. Jefferies Group undertakes prudent and conservative risk-taking that protects the capital base and franchise, utilizing risk limits and tolerances that avoid outsized risk-taking. Jefferies Group maintains a diversified business mix and avoid significant concentrations to any sector, product, geography, or activity and sets quantitative concentration limits to manage this risk. Jefferies Group considers contagion, second order effects and correlation in its risk assessment process and actively seeks out value opportunities of all sizes. It manages the risk of opportunities larger than its approved risk levels through risk sharing and risk distribution, sell-down and hedging as appropriate. Jefferies Group has a limited appetite for illiquid assets and complex derivative financial instruments. It maintains the asset quality of its balance sheet through conducting trading activity in liquid markets and generally ensures high turnover of its inventory. Jefferies Group subjects less liquid positions and derivative financial instruments to oversight and uses a wide variety of specific metrics, limits, and constraints to manage these risks. It protects its reputation and franchise, as well as its standing within the market. Jefferies Group operates a federated approach to risk management with risk oversight responsibilities assigned to those areas of the business that have the appropriate knowledge.

For discussion of liquidity and capital risk management, refer to the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section herein.

Risk Considerations

Jefferies Group applies a comprehensive framework of limits on a variety of key metrics to constrain the risk profile of its business activities. The size of the limits reflects its risk tolerance for a certain activity under normal business conditions. Key metrics included in its risk management framework include inventory position and exposure limits on a gross and net basis, scenario analysis and stress tests, Value-at-Risk ("VaR"), sensitivities, exposure concentrations, aged inventory, amount of Level 3 assets, counterparty exposure, leverage and cash capital.

Market Risk

Market risk is defined as the risk of loss due to fluctuations in the market value of financial assets and liabilities attributable to changes in market variables.

Jefferies Group's market risk principally arises from interest rate risk, from exposure to changes in the yield curve, the volatility of interest rates, and credit spreads, and from equity price risks from exposure to changes in prices and volatilities of individual equities, equity baskets and equity indices. In addition, commodity price risk results from exposure to the changes in prices and volatilities of individual commodities, commodity baskets and commodity indices, and foreign exchange risk results from changes in foreign currency rates.

Market risk is present in Jefferies Group's market-making, proprietary trading, underwriting, specialist and investing activities and is principally managed by diversifying exposures, controlling position sizes, and establishing economic hedges in related securities or derivatives. Due to imperfections in correlations, gains and losses can occur even for positions that are economically hedged. Position limits in trading and inventory accounts are established and monitored on an ongoing basis. Each day, consolidated position and exposure reports are prepared and distributed to various levels of management, which enable management to monitor inventory levels and the results of its trading businesses.

Value-at-Risk

VaR is a statistical estimate of the potential loss from adverse market movements over a specified time horizon within a specified probability (confidence level). It provides a common risk measure across financial instruments, markets and asset classes. Jefferies Group estimates VaR using a model that simulates revenue and loss distributions on its trading portfolios by applying historical market changes to the current portfolio. Jefferies Group calculates a one day VaR using a one year look-back period measured at a 95% confidence level.

As with all measures of VaR, the estimate has inherent limitations due to the assumption that historical changes in market conditions are representative of the future. Furthermore, the VaR model measures the risk of a current static position over a one day horizon and might not capture the market risk over a longer time horizon where moves may be more extreme. Previous changes in market risk factors may not generate accurate predictions of future market movements. While Jefferies Group believes the assumptions and inputs in its risk model are reasonable, Jefferies Group could incur losses greater than the reported VaR. Consequently, this VaR estimate is only one of a number of tools Jefferies Group uses in its daily risk management activities.

Average daily VaR increased to \$9.71 million for the third quarter of 2019 from \$8.70 million for the second quarter of 2019. The increase was primarily due to higher interest rate risk volatility and a lower diversification benefit, partially offset by lower equity price risk mainly due to the liquidation of certain separately managed accounts within Jefferies Group's Asset Management businesses.

The following table illustrates each separate component of VaR for each component of market risk by interest rate, equity, currency and commodity products, as well as for Jefferies Group's overall trading positions using the past 365 days of historical data.

Risk Categories	VaR at August 31, 2019	Daily VaR for the Three Months Ended August 31, 2019			VaR at May 31, 2019	Daily VaR for the Three Months Ended May 31, 2019		
		Average	High	Low		Average	High	Low
Interest Rates	\$ 5.49	\$ 4.64	\$ 5.87	\$ 3.40	\$ 4.41	\$ 3.41	\$ 4.41	\$ 2.58
Equity Prices	5.94	7.70	13.17	4.96	12.66	9.99	12.66	7.51
Currency Rates	0.38	0.27	0.52	0.07	0.09	0.25	1.41	0.06
Commodity Prices	0.87	0.94	1.18	0.75	1.08	1.00	1.26	0.70
Diversification Effect (2)	(4.04)	(3.84)	N/A	N/A	(7.41)	(5.95)	N/A	N/A
Firmwide	<u>\$ 8.64</u>	<u>\$ 9.71</u>	\$ 14.83	\$ 6.59	<u>\$ 10.83</u>	<u>\$ 8.70</u>	\$ 10.83	\$ 6.48

(1) For the VaR numbers reported above, a one day time horizon, with a one year look-back period, and a 95% confidence level were used.

(2) The diversification effect is not applicable for the maximum and minimum VaR values as Jefferies Group's VaR and VaR values for the four risk categories might have occurred on different days during the period.

The aggregated VaR presented here is less than the sum of the individual components (i.e., interest rate risk, foreign exchange rate risk, equity risk and commodity price risk) due to the benefit of diversification among the four risk categories. Diversification benefit equals the difference between aggregated VaR and the sum of VaRs for the four risk categories and arises because the market risk categories are not perfectly correlated.

The primary method used to test the efficacy of the VaR model is to compare actual daily net revenue for those positions included in the VaR calculation with the daily VaR estimate. This evaluation is performed at various levels of the trading portfolio, from the overall level down

to specific business lines. For the VaR model, trading related revenue is defined as principal transactions revenues, trading related commissions, revenue from securitization activities and net interest income.

For a 95% confidence one day VaR model (i.e., no intra-day trading), assuming current changes in market value are consistent with the historical changes used in the calculation, net trading losses would not be expected to exceed the VaR estimates more than twelve times on an annual basis (i.e., once in every 20 days). During the third quarter of 2019, results of the evaluation at the aggregate level demonstrated one day when the net trading loss exceeded the 95% one day VaR, due to an equity block position. There were ten days with trading losses out of a total of 64 trading days in the third quarter of 2019.

Other Risk Measures

Certain positions within financial instruments are not included in the VaR model because VaR is not the most appropriate measure of risk. Accordingly, Jefferies Group's Risk Management has additional procedures in place to assure that the level of potential loss that would arise from market movements are within acceptable levels. Such procedures include performing stress tests, monitoring concentration risk and tracking price target/stop loss levels. The table below presents the potential reduction in net income associated with a 10% stress of the fair value of the positions that are not included in the VaR model at August 31, 2019 (in thousands):

	10% Sensitivity
Investments in funds (1)	\$ 57,346
Private investments	27,451
Corporate debt securities in default	6,275
Trade claims	4,269

- (1) Includes investments in hedge funds, fund of funds and private equity funds. For additional information on these investments, see Note 3 in our consolidated financial statements.

VaR also excludes the impact of changes in Jefferies Group's own credit spreads on its structured notes for which the fair value option was elected. The estimated credit spread risk sensitivity for each one basis point widening in Jefferies Group's own credit spreads on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected was an increase in value of approximately \$1.12 million at August 31, 2019, which is included in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

Stress Tests and Scenario Analysis

Stress tests are used to analyze the potential impact of specific events or extreme market moves on the current portfolio both firmwide and within business segments. Stress testing is an important part of Jefferies Group's risk management approach because it allows Jefferies Group to quantify its exposure to tail risks, highlight potential loss concentrations, undertake risk/reward analysis, set risk controls and overall assess and mitigate its risk.

Jefferies Group employs a range of stress scenarios, which comprise both historical market price and rate changes and hypothetical market environments, and generally involve simultaneous changes of many risk factors. Indicative market changes in Jefferies Group's scenarios include, but are not limited to, a large widening of credit spreads, a substantial decline in equities markets, significant moves in selected emerging markets, large moves in interest rates and changes in the shape of the yield curve.

Unlike VaR, which measures potential losses within a given confidence interval, stress scenarios do not have an associated implied probability. Rather, stress testing is used to estimate the potential loss from market moves that tend to be larger than those embedded in the VaR calculation. Stress testing complements VaR to cover for potential limitations of VaR such as the breakdown in correlations, non-linear risks, tail risk and extreme events and capturing market moves beyond the confidence levels assumed in the VaR calculations.

Stress testing is performed and reported at least weekly as part of Jefferies Group's risk management process and on an ad hoc basis in response to market events or concerns. Current stress tests provide estimated revenue and loss of the current portfolio through a range of both historical and hypothetical events. The stress scenarios are reviewed and assessed at least annually so that they remain relevant and up to date with market developments. Additional hypothetical scenarios are also conducted on a sub-portfolio basis to assess the impact of any relevant idiosyncratic stress events as needed.

Counterparty Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk of loss due to adverse changes in a counterparty's credit worthiness or its ability or willingness to meet its financial obligations in accordance with the terms and conditions of a financial contract. Jefferies Group is exposed to credit risk as a trading counterparty to other broker-dealers and customers, as a direct lender and through extending loan commitments, as a holder of securities and as a member of exchanges and clearing organizations. Credit exposure exists across a wide-range of products, including cash and cash equivalents, loans, securities finance transactions and over-the-counter derivative contracts. The main sources of Jefferies Group's credit risk are:

- Loans and lending arising in connection with Jefferies Group's capital markets activities, which reflects its exposure at risk on a default event with no recovery of loans. Current exposure represents loans that have been drawn by the borrower and lending commitments that are outstanding. In addition, credit exposures on forward settling traded loans are included within our loans and lending exposures for consistency with the balance sheet categorization of these items. Loans and lending also arise in connection with Jefferies Group's portion of a Secured Revolving Credit Facility that is with Jefferies Group and Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company, to be funded equally, to support loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance. See Note 9 for additional information on this facility. In addition, Jefferies Group has loans outstanding to certain of its officers and employees (none of whom are executive officers or directors). See Note 22 for additional information on these employee loans.
- Securities and margin financing transactions, which reflect Jefferies Group's credit exposure arising from reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements to the extent the fair value of the underlying collateral differs from the contractual agreement amount and from margin provided to customers.
- Over-the-counter derivatives, which are reported net by counterparty when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable master netting agreement. Over-the-counter derivative exposure is based on a contract at fair value, net of cash collateral received or posted under credit support agreements. In addition, credit exposures on forward settling trades are included within Jefferies Group's derivative credit exposures.
- Cash and cash equivalents, which includes both interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing deposits at banks.

Credit is extended to counterparties in a controlled manner and in order to generate acceptable returns, whether such credit is granted directly or is incidental to a transaction. All extensions of credit are monitored and managed as a whole to limit exposure to loss related to credit risk. Credit risk is managed according to the Credit Risk Policy, which sets out the process for identifying counterparty credit risk, establishing counterparty limits, and managing and monitoring credit limits. The policy includes Jefferies Group's approach for:

- Client on-boarding and approving counterparty credit limits;
- Negotiating, approving and monitoring credit terms in legal and master documentation;
- Determining the analytical standards and risk parameters for ongoing management and monitoring credit risk books;
- Actively managing daily exposure, exceptions and breaches; and
- Monitoring daily margin call activity and counterparty performance.

Counterparty credit exposure limits are granted within Jefferies Group's credit ratings framework, as detailed in the Credit Risk Policy. Jefferies Group's Credit Risk Department assesses counterparty credit risk and sets credit limits at the counterparty master agreement level. Limits must be approved by appropriate credit officers and initiated in Jefferies Group's credit and trading systems before trading commences. All credit exposures are reviewed against approved limits on a daily basis.

Jefferies Group's Secured Revolving Credit Facility, which supports loan underwritings by Jefferies Finance, is governed under separate policies other than the Credit Risk Policy and is approved by Jefferies Group's Board of Directors. The loans outstanding to certain of Jefferies Group's officers and employees are extended pursuant to a review by its most senior management.

Current counterparty credit exposures are summarized in the tables below and provided by credit quality, region and industry. Credit exposures presented take netting and collateral into consideration by counterparty and master agreement. Collateral taken into consideration includes both collateral received as cash as well as collateral received in the form of securities or other arrangements. Current exposure is the loss that would be incurred on a particular set of positions in the event of default by the counterparty, assuming no recovery. Current exposure equals the fair value of the positions less collateral. Issuer risk is the credit risk arising from inventory positions (for example, corporate debt securities and secondary bank loans). Issuer risk is included in Jefferies Group's country risk exposure tables below.

The amounts in the tables below are for amounts included in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition at August 31, 2019 and November 30, 2018 (in millions).

Counterparty Credit Exposure by Credit Rating

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	At		At		At		At		At		At	
	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
AAA Range	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 12.8	\$ 3.2	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 12.8	\$ 3.2	\$ 3,309.4	\$ 2,981.2	\$ 3,322.2	\$ 2,984.4
AA Range	45.0	45.1	34.6	45.3	3.2	4.2	82.8	94.6	3.9	111.6	86.7	206.2
A Range	0.4	0.3	612.0	573.3	123.9	97.9	736.3	671.5	1,348.0	1,865.9	2,084.3	2,537.4
BBB Range	250.1	250.1	153.3	206.6	31.6	15.5	435.0	472.2	3.6	2.3	438.6	474.5
BB or Lower	13.5	—	22.9	5.5	189.6	15.7	226.0	21.2	—	107.5	226.0	128.7
Unrated	75.5	119.3	—	—	8.5	—	84.0	119.3	0.6	77.4	84.6	196.7
Total	\$ 384.5	\$ 414.8	\$ 835.6	\$ 833.9	\$ 356.8	\$ 133.3	\$ 1,576.9	\$ 1,382.0	\$ 4,665.5	\$ 5,145.9	\$ 6,242.4	\$ 6,527.9

Counterparty Credit Exposure by Region

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	At		At		At		At		At		At	
	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Asia/Latin America/Other	\$ 13.5	\$ —	\$ 55.3	\$ 30.2	\$ 1.7	\$ 0.1	\$ 70.5	\$ 30.3	\$ 90.8	\$ 304.0	\$ 161.3	\$ 334.3
Europe	0.1	0.3	363.8	427.0	81.8	27.3	445.7	454.6	263.5	170.8	709.2	625.4
North America	370.9	414.5	416.5	376.7	273.3	105.9	1,060.7	897.1	4,311.2	4,671.1	5,371.9	5,568.2
Total	\$ 384.5	\$ 414.8	\$ 835.6	\$ 833.9	\$ 356.8	\$ 133.3	\$ 1,576.9	\$ 1,382.0	\$ 4,665.5	\$ 5,145.9	\$ 6,242.4	\$ 6,527.9

Counterparty Credit Exposure by Industry

	Loans and Lending		Securities and Margin Finance		OTC Derivatives		Total		Cash and Cash Equivalents		Total with Cash and Cash Equivalents	
	At		At		At		At		At		At	
	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018	August 31, 2019	November 30, 2018
Asset Managers	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.1	\$ 0.6	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.1	\$ 0.6	\$ 3,309.4	\$ 2,812.4	\$ 3,311.5	\$ 2,813.0
Banks, Broker-dealers	250.1	250.4	628.2	619.6	162.4	118.9	1,040.7	988.9	1,356.1	2,333.5	2,396.8	3,322.4
Corporates	78.7	92.9	—	—	183.0	7.2	261.7	100.1	—	—	261.7	100.1
Other	55.7	71.5	205.3	213.7	11.4	7.2	272.4	292.4	—	—	272.4	292.4
Total	\$ 384.5	\$ 414.8	\$ 835.6	\$ 833.9	\$ 356.8	\$ 133.3	\$ 1,576.9	\$ 1,382.0	\$ 4,665.5	\$ 5,145.9	\$ 6,242.4	\$ 6,527.9

For additional information regarding credit exposure to over-the-counter derivative contracts, see Note 4 in our consolidated financial statements.

Jefferies Group Country Risk Exposure

Country risk is the risk that events or developments that occur in the general environment of a country or countries due to economic, political, social, regulatory, legal or other factors, will affect the ability of obligors of the country to honor their obligations. Jefferies Group defines the country of risk as the country of jurisdiction or domicile of the obligor, and monitors country risk resulting from both trading positions and counterparty exposure.

The following tables reflect Jefferies Group's top exposure to the sovereign governments, corporations and financial institutions in those non-U.S. countries in which Jefferies Group has a net long issuer and counterparty exposure, as reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition (in millions):

August 31, 2019									
	Issuer Risk			Counterparty Risk				Issuer and Counterparty Risk	
	Fair Value of Long Debt Securities	Fair Value of Short Debt Securities	Net Derivative Notional Exposure	Loans and Lending	Securities and Margin Finance	OTC Derivatives	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Excluding Cash and Cash Equivalents	Including Cash and Cash Equivalents
United Kingdom	\$ 336.7	\$ (192.8)	\$ (9.7)	\$ 0.1	\$ 59.4	\$ 27.7	\$ 178.9	\$ 221.4	\$ 400.3
Spain	398.9	(267.8)	—	—	0.1	—	—	131.2	131.2
France	347.4	(260.0)	(124.9)	—	139.4	26.6	—	128.5	128.5
Finland	129.1	(15.6)	—	—	—	—	—	113.5	113.5
Canada	192.8	(166.6)	9.6	—	0.7	74.5	1.3	111.0	112.3
Italy	1,293.3	(972.5)	(227.0)	—	—	0.2	—	94.0	94.0
Hong Kong	35.7	(16.5)	0.1	—	0.2	—	46.3	19.5	65.8
Japan	299.1	(279.0)	10.3	—	23.5	—	11.3	53.9	65.2
Switzerland	90.5	(74.2)	2.1	—	30.6	1.9	4.9	50.9	55.8
Brazil	119.6	(62.8)	(2.1)	—	—	—	—	54.7	54.7
Total	\$ 3,243.1	\$ (2,307.8)	\$ (341.6)	\$ 0.1	\$ 253.9	\$ 130.9	\$ 242.7	\$ 978.6	\$ 1,221.3

November 30, 2018									
	Issuer Risk			Counterparty Risk				Issuer and Counterparty Risk	
	Fair Value of Long Debt Securities	Fair Value of Short Debt Securities	Net Derivative Notional Exposure	Loans and Lending	Securities and Margin Finance	OTC Derivatives	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Excluding Cash and Cash Equivalents	Including Cash and Cash Equivalents
Finland	\$ 279.8	\$ (6.7)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1.0	\$ 273.1	\$ 274.1
Japan	97.7	(92.8)	8.0	—	11.3	—	136.9	24.2	161.1
Italy	1,778.1	(1,267.5)	(354.5)	—	0.2	0.1	—	156.4	156.4
United Kingdom	311.6	(168.2)	(30.3)	0.3	63.1	18.5	(56.4)	195.0	138.6
Belgium	65.4	(39.8)	2.8	—	—	—	107.3	28.4	135.7
Netherlands	317.4	(316.1)	70.4	—	39.5	—	—	111.2	111.2
Germany	175.4	(384.8)	129.4	—	89.7	1.3	93.3	11.0	104.3
Switzerland	100.5	(50.1)	5.7	—	37.7	2.7	3.8	96.5	100.3
Hong Kong	13.8	(39.7)	3.5	—	0.5	—	84.9	(21.9)	63.0
Singapore	21.1	(1.4)	1.0	—	0.1	—	31.2	20.8	52.0
Total	\$ 3,160.8	\$ (2,367.1)	\$ (164.0)	\$ 0.3	\$ 242.1	\$ 22.6	\$ 402.0	\$ 894.7	\$ 1,296.7

Jefferies Group's net issuer and counterparty risk exposure to Puerto Rico of \$35.5 million at August 31, 2019 is in connection with its municipal securities market-making activities. The government of Puerto Rico, amid a severe political crisis, is continuing its efforts to restructure its \$74.0 billion in debt, with these efforts reaching a critical point, as discussions with creditors progress and federal support is expected. At August 31, 2019, Jefferies Group had no other material exposure to countries where either sovereign or non-sovereign sectors potentially pose potential default risk as the result of liquidity concerns.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

The Company's management evaluated, with the participation of the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers, the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), as of August 31, 2019. Based on their evaluation, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of August 31, 2019.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting

There has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the Company's fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2019, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

PART II – OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

The information set forth in response to this Item 1 is incorporated by reference from the "Contingencies" section in Note 19, Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees, in the Notes to consolidated financial statements in Item 1 of Part I of this Quarterly Report, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 2. Unregistered Sale of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

(c) Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table presents information on our purchases of our common shares during the third quarter of 2019 (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts):

	(a) Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)	(b) Average Price Paid per Share	(c) Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (2)	(d) Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (2)
June 1, 2019 to June 30, 2019	8,570	\$ 18.24	—	\$ 155,514
July 1, 2019 to July 31, 2019	375,361	\$ 20.38	375,361	\$ 345,167
August 1, 2019 to August 31, 2019	17,184	\$ 19.04	—	\$ 320,284
Total	<u>401,115</u>		<u>375,361</u>	

- (1) Includes an aggregate 25,754 shares repurchased other than as part of our publicly announced Board authorized repurchase program. We repurchased these securities in connection with our share compensation plans which allow participants to use shares to satisfy certain tax liabilities arising from the vesting of restricted shares and the distribution of restricted share units. The total number of shares purchased does not include unvested shares forfeited back to us pursuant to the terms of our share compensation plans.
- (2) In January 2019, the Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million share repurchase authorization. At August 31, 2019, \$147.9 million remains available for future purchases. Additionally, in connection with the HomeFed merger on July 1, 2019, our Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of an additional 9.25 million shares in the open market. The approximate dollar value of shares that may be purchased under the plans or programs in the table above related to these shares is based on the month end closing stock price.

Item 6. Exhibits.

See Exhibit Index.

Exhibit Index

- 31.1 [Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 31.2 [Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 32.1 [Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 32.2 [Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 101 Financial statements from the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Jefferies Financial Group Inc. for the quarter ended August 31, 2019, formatted in Inline Extensible Business Reporting Language (iXBRL): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- 104 Cover Page Interactive Data File, formatted in iXBRL (included in Exhibit 101)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

JEFFERIES FINANCIAL GROUP INC.
(Registrant)

Date: October 8, 2019

By: /s/ John M. Dalton
Name: John M. Dalton
Title: Vice President and Controller
(Duly Authorized Officer and
Chief Accounting Officer)